



POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: PM14-25/26

TENDER DESCRIPTION:	THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (10) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS
----------------------------	--

NAME OF BIDDER:
CSD NUMBER:
CONTACT NUMBER
EMAIL ADDRESS:

TOTAL BID AMOUNT: _____

Document Prepared by:

Polokwane Municipality
Corner Landdros Mare Street & Bodenstein Street
Polokwane
0699

CLOSING DATE: 10 DECEMBER 2025 @ 10H00

Documents must be deposited in the bid box not later than **10:00 on 10 December 2025** when bids will be opened in public.

Bidders must contact the following officials for any enquiries:

- Technical enquiries: Mr. Sebaka Ramaremele:015 290 2335
SebakaR@polokwane.gov.za
- Supply chain enquiries: Mr Tiro Pilusa: 015 290 2148 tirop@polokwane.gov.za
- **Bids will remain valid for a period of 90 days after the closing date.**

Bids received after the closing date and time will not be considered. Polokwane Municipality does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any other bid in whole or in part.

VERY IMPORTANT NOTICE ON DISQUALIFICATIONS

A bid that does not comply with the peremptory requirements stated hereunder will be regarded as not being an “acceptable bid”, and such a bid will be rejected. An “acceptable bid” means any bid which, in all respects, complies with the conditions of the bid and the specifications as set out in the bid documents, including the conditions as specified in the preferential procurement policy framework Act and The Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2022 and related legislation, in terms of which provision is made for this policy

1. If any pages have been removed from the bid document and have therefore not been submitted.
2. If the bid document is completed using a pencil. Only black ink must be used to complete the bid document.
3. The bidder attempts to influence or has in fact influenced the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract.
4. The bid has been submitted after the relevant closing date and time.
5. If any bidder who, during the last five years, has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality, municipal entity or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory.
6. The accounting officer must ensure that, irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be given to a person –
 - (a) who is in the service of the state;
 - (b) if that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
 - (c) who is an advisor or consultant contracted to the municipality in respect of a contract that would cause a conflict of interest.
7. Bid offers will be rejected if the bidder or any of his/her directors are listed on the Register of Bid Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act 12 of 2004) as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
8. Bid offers will be rejected if the bidder has abused the Polokwane Municipality supply chain management system.
9. Failure to complete and sign the certificate of independent determination or disclosure of wrong information.

Failure to comply with the above will lead to immediate disqualification.

“Polokwane Municipality is committed to maintaining the highest standards of honesty, integrity and ethical conduct and has adopted a zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. Thus, Polokwane municipality urges all stakeholders and potential service providers to exercise extreme caution and be vigilant of imposters in the name of the Polokwane Municipality.

Service Providers are reminded of the importance of verifying the authenticity of any requests for personal information and avoid engaging with unsolicited communications, particularly those involving financial matters or the promise of tenders and jobs. Any suspicious activity, including fraudulent calls or messages, should be reported immediately to the relevant authorities and the police for investigation. Polokwane Municipality does not request potential service providers to pay any gratification to individual in any way whatsoever in exchange for the appointment to render services for the Municipality.”

Signed by Bidder



**PART A
 INVITATION TO BID**

MBD1

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (NAME OF MUNICIPALITY/ MUNICIPAL ENTITY)					
BID NUMBER:	PM14-25/26	CLOSING DATE:	10 December 2025	CLOSING TIME:	10:00 am
DESCRIPTION	THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (10) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).					

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MUST BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, corner Bondenstein and Landdros Mare Street not later than **10:00** on **10 December 2025**.

An official and compulsory briefing session will not be applicable for this project					
The Bid box is generally open 24 hours, 7 days a week.					
Completed Bid document, fully priced and signed must be sealed in an envelope marked “ Bid number and Bid description”					
Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.					
Bids documents containing the Conditions of Bid and other requirements in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy will be downloaded from e-tender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za at no fee.					
SUPPLIER INFORMATION					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
CIDB GRADING	3GB OR HIGHER	TOTAL BID PRICE	R
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	.....	DATE	
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED			
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	
DEPARTMENT	SCM	CONTACT PERSON	Mr. Sebaka Ramaremela
CONTACT PERSON	Mr Tiro Pilusa	TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 290 2335
TELEPHONE NUMBER	015 290 2148	FACSIMILE NUMBER	
FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A	E-MAIL ADDRESS	SebakaR@polokwane.gov.za
E-MAIL ADDRESS	tirop@polokwane.gov.za		

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:	
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE
1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS	
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS	
3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.	

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.

NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:.....

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTATION

Volume 1: Tender requirements, Contract and Pricing Data	
Number	Heading
Part T1: Tendering procedures	
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data
T1.3	Standard and Particular Conditions of Tender
Part T2: Returnable Documents	
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
T2.2	Returnable Schedules
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data	
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Demand Guarantee and Retention Money Guarantee
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
C1.5	Agreement with adjudicators
Part C2: Pricing data	
C2.1	Pricing Instructions
C2.2	Bill of Quantities
Part C3: Scope of Work	
C3.1	Description of The Works
C3.2	Standard Specification
C3.3	Project Specification
Part C4: Site information	
C4.1	Locality Plan
C4.2	Bid Drawings



T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

BID PM14-25/26: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (10) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

BUSINESS UNIT: PMU

Bids are hereby invited for **THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (10) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS**

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration. It is estimated that tenderers must have a cidb contractor grading designation of **3GB** or higher

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION, 2022, AND THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award bids in accordance with preference points of 90/10-point system, 90 points for the price and 10 points for specific goals. Prospective bidders must accept that the bid will be adjudicated, according to the said legislation. Bids will remain valid for 90 (ninety) days. The Council also reserves the right to negotiate further conditions and requirements with the successful bidder

N.B: NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE [AS DEFINED IN REGULATION 1 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SUPPLY CHAINS MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS]

**MS. THUSO NEMUGUMONI
CITY MANAGER
CIVIC CENTRE
LANDDROS MARE STREET**

RESPONSIVENESS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA

1. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA

The Polokwane Municipality will consider no Bid unless it meets the following responsiveness criteria:

- The bid must be properly received in a sealed envelope clearly indicating the description of the service and the bid number for which the bid is submitted.
- The bid must be deposited in the relevant bid box as indicated on the notice of the bid on or before the closing date and time of the bid.
- A valid CSD number must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid.
- Copy of the company registration certificate must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid.
- Submission of a Joint Venture Agreement, where applicable, which has been properly signed by all parties.
- Proof of payment of Municipal Rates and Taxes or letter for Tribal Authority or lease agreement must be attached.
- Complies with the requirements of the bid and technical specifications.
- Registered in the relevant contractor category in the Construction Industry Development Board Register of Contractors (CIDB).
- Adheres to Pricing Instructions.
- Financial ability to execute the contract.
- Comply in full and observe the requirements of the Notice to Bidders.
- Experience with similar work – demonstrate a track record of a similar scope and size

2. EVALUATION OF BIDS

- a) All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (on request from Municipality), and other applicable legislations.
- b) The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged to accept the lowest bid.

By submitting this bid, bidder authorizes the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.

PLEASE NOTE

- 1. The Municipal Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:**
 - a) The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
 - b) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.

- 2. The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:**
 - a) Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
 - b) Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Polokwane Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
 - c) Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
 - d) Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - e) Wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - f) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T1.2 Tender Data

1. CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (SFU) of May 2010, as published in Government Gazette No 33239, Board Notice 86 of 2010 of 28 May 2010. Those Standard Conditions of Tender remained the same as those published in the previous edition of the SFU as published in Government Gazette No 31823, Board Notice 12 of 2009 of 30 January 2009 - See www.cidb.org.za.

Each Tenderer shall obtain its own copy of the Standard Conditions of Tender.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. In the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the Tender Data and the Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data shall have precedence.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause number	Tender Data
2. <u>EMPLOYER</u> CI. F1.1	The "Employer" is "Polokwane Municipality" The Employer's domicilium citandi et executandi (permanent physical business address) is: Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane The Employer's address for communication relating to this project is: PO Box 111, Polokwane, 0700
3. <u>TENDER DOCUMENTS</u> CI. F.1.2	"The following documents form part of this tender: VOLUME 1 Part T1 Tendering procedures T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data T1.3 Standard and Particular conditions to tender Part T2 Returnable Documents T2.1 List of Returnable Documents T2.2 Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data C1.3 Form for Adjudicators Appointment

Clause number	Tender Data
	C1.4 Agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Part C2 Pricing Data C2.1 Pricing Instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantities Part C3 Scope of Work C3.1 Description of the Works C3.2 List of Drawings C3.3 Procurement C3.4 Construction C3.5 Variations and Additions to SABS 1200 Standardized Specifications C3.6 Particular Specifications C3.7 Health and Safety Specifications C3.8 Environmental Management during Construction C3.9 Management of the Works Part C4 Site information VOLUME 2 Tender Drawings
4. <u>EMPLOYER'S AGENT</u> Cl. F.1.4	The Employer's Agent's are: a) Principal Agent TBC Physical Address: _____ Postal Address: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ Tel.: (015) _____ Fax: (011) _____ E-mail: _____
5. <u>TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS</u>	
5.1. <u>Eligibility</u> Cl. F.2.1	A tender offer may only be submitted if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender Data and if the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with the Employer.
5.2. <u>Site Visit and Clarification Meeting</u> Cl. F.2.7	The arrangements for a compulsory pre-tender meeting are: N/A

Clause number	Tender Data
5.3. <u>Insurance</u> Cl. F.2.9	No insurance cover will be provided by the Employer.
5.4. <u>Alternative Tender Offers</u> Cl. F. 2.12	<p>Unless anything to the contrary has been determined in the Contract Data, a Tenderer may, together with his tender for the original designs contained in the contract documents, submit alternative designs and tender offers for consideration. All designs, calculations, drawings and Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Such alternative designs and offers shall be subject to the following conditions and requirements:</p> <p>5.4.1. <u>Tenders</u></p> <p>An alternative offer or design will be considered only if the tender for the original items has been fully priced and completed. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted in the same envelope as the main tender offer, together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the Tenderer proposes. No alternative tender will be considered unless a tender free from qualifications is also submitted. Unless the alternative offer stipulates to the contrary, it shall be assumed that the period for completion of the Works shall be the same as for the original design.</p> <p>Designs, calculations, drawings and a modified schedule of quantities (as determined hereafter) in respect of each alternative offer or design shall accompany the alternative tender offer and shall be endorsed fully by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice.</p> <p>5.4.2. <u>Preliminary calculations</u></p> <p>Preliminary calculations for an alternative design shall be submitted with the tender. Such calculations shall give adequate details so as to enable an assessment to be made of the general efficacy of the design and of its principal elements, also of the degree to which the design prescriptions and codes of the Employer are being complied with. The calculations shall be clear and in a logical sequence and shall clearly reflect all the design assumptions.</p> <p>5.4.3. <u>Preliminary drawings</u></p> <p>Preliminary drawings of the alternative designs shall also be submitted with the tender. These drawings shall comprise adequate layout plans, elevations and sections and shall clearly illustrate the general efficacy of the design and its principal elements.</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>5.4.4. <u>Quantities</u></p> <p>Each alternative offer shall be accompanied by a modified priced schedule of quantities compiled in accordance with the specifications, in so far as it is applicable, which clearly shows the manner in which the price for the alternative offer has been determined and the items in the original schedule of quantities which fall away or are being changed. In addition to the schedule of quantities, a set of calculations shall be supplied to show how the quantities have been determined. All assumptions in regard to factors which will determine quantities shall be clearly and conspicuously marked by underlining or colouring, and shall indicate whether or not the assumptions have been based on information furnished in the Contract Data (with the necessary references).</p> <p>5.4.5. <u>Further details</u></p> <p>Should the Employer’s Agent find that the calculations and drawings submitted for alternative designs are not complete enough for proper adjudication of the alternative designs, the Employer reserves to itself the right to call on the Tenderer to submit such further calculations and drawings as may be required. If such further details are not submitted within ten days of having been requested, the alternative designs will not be given further consideration.</p> <p>5.4.6. <u>Preliminary adjudication of alternative designs</u></p> <p>The Employer’s Agent will undertake a preliminary scrutiny of any alternative designs for compliance with the specified requirements of the Employer. Should he find any mistakes or unsatisfactory aspects, he may afford the Bidder the opportunity to rectify them within a period to be determined by the Employer’s Agent. However, it is emphasized that the preliminary scrutiny of the design and tender by the Employer’s Agent, by its very nature, cannot be comprehensive, and no guarantee can be given in this regard that all the mistakes made by the Bidder will in fact be detected. Any correction of such mistakes shall be made with the tender price of the bidder being retained, and, wherever necessary, the priced schedule of quantities for the alternative design shall be adjusted accordingly.</p> <p>5.4.7. <u>Acceptance of alternative design</u></p> <p>The Bidder shall note that the acceptance of a tender which includes alternative designs shall mean that the alternative designs have been approved in principle only. If the final calculations, drawings and details do not comply with the specified requirements, such alternative designs may be rejected, unless they are suitably amended by the Bidder so as to be acceptable to the Employer.</p> <p>5.4.8. <u>Final drawings and calculations and the priced schedule of quantities</u></p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>Where a tender with an alternative design has been accepted, the Contractor shall, not less than two months before he intends starting with the construction of such design, submit to the Employer’s Agent a complete set of working drawings, detailed calculations and a complete schedule of quantities, for approval. The schedule of quantities shall be based on the preliminary schedule of quantities, but with the necessary adjustments in quantities and prices and with the tendered price for the alternative design being retained.</p> <p>Within three weeks of having received the above, the Employer’s Agent will indicate which drawings, calculations, quantities, prices and other particulars are acceptable to him and which not, with reasons furnished. The Contractor shall then submit to the Employer’s Agent in good time any modified drawings and other particulars for approval, for which he will require two weeks. Any delay arising from the fact that the amended particulars do not meet the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.</p> <p>No work which will be affected by an alternative design may be commenced, unless the drawings, schedule of quantities and prices for such alternative design have been approved. Should the Contractor fail to modify any drawings, calculations, quantities, prices or any other particulars to the satisfaction of the Employer’s Agent, the alternative design will be rejected and the original design shall be constructed for the same amount as has been tendered for the alternative design.</p> <p>5.4.9. <u>Responsibility for alternative design</u></p> <p>The approval of a design by the Employer’s Agent shall not in any way relieve the Bidder of his responsibility to produce a design which conforms in all respects to all the specified requirements and which will be suitable for the purpose envisaged. Should it appear later during construction or during the maintenance period that the design does not conform to the specified requirements, the Contractor only, shall be liable for any damage arising there from and he shall, at his own expense, do all the necessary work to ensure that the Works conforms to all the specified requirements.</p> <p>5.4.10. <u>Indemnity</u></p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, its agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design whether in contract or delict.</p>
<p>5.1. <u>Submitting</u> <u>a</u> <u>Tender Offer</u> Cl. F2.13</p>	<p>5.5.1. <u>Whole of the Works</u> (Cl. F.2.13.1)</p> <p>Tenderers shall offer to provide for the whole of the Works identified.</p> <p>5.5.2. <u>Original tender documents</u> (Cl. F2.13.3)</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>The original tender document, issued to the Bidder, shall be submitted in its entirety. No copies are required.</p> <p>5.5.3. <u>Marking of Tender Submissions</u> (Cl. F2.13.5)</p> <p>The complete tender documents shall be enclosed and sealed in a single envelope, marked: “BID NO. PM14 - 25/26: Civic centre.</p> <p>The Employer’s address for delivery of tender offers to be shown on each tender submission package is the Tender Box located at: Polokwane Municipality Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane</p> <p>5.5.4. <u>Two envelope system</u> (Cl. F.2.13.6)</p> <p>A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.</p> <p>5.5.5. <u>Closing time</u> (Cl. F.2.15)</p> <p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is: 10H00</p> <p>Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail, electronic and late tender offers will not be accepted.</p> <p>5.5.6. <u>Tender offer validity</u> (Cl. F.2.16)</p> <p>The tender offer validity period is 90 days after tender closing date.</p> <p>5.5.7. <u>Clarification of tender offer after submission</u> (Cl. F.2.17)</p> <p>Delete the last part of the second sentence, commencing with the word “and”. Furthermore, delete the last two sentences of Cl. F2.17.</p> <p>Add the following sentence: “The rates stated by the Bidder shall be binding”.</p> <p>5.5.8. <u>Provide other Material</u> (Cl. F.2.18.1)</p> <p>Upon request by the Employer, the Bidder shall promptly supply any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the bidder’s commercial position (including,</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>where applicable, notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair assessment. Should the Bidder not provide the information or material called for, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer will regard the tender offer as being non-responsive.</p> <p>5.5.9. <u>Certificates</u> (Cl. F.2.23)</p> <p>The following certificates are to be provided with this tender:</p> <p>a) Tax Compliance status Certificate b) Compensation Fund registration certificate c) Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006). A minimum grading of CIDB 3GB OR HIGHER is required.</p> <p><u>Important Note:</u> Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data</p>
<p>6. <u>EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKING</u></p>	
<p>6.1. <u>Opening of Tender Submissions</u> Cl. F3.4</p>	<p>The time and location for opening of the tender offers are: 10:00 on 10 December 2025 Location: Tender Box, Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</p>
<p>6.2. <u>Arithmetical Errors</u> Cl. F.3.9.1</p>	<p>Delete paragraphs (b) and (c) of Cl. F.3.9.1 and replace with:</p> <p>b) If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.</p> <p>c) Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.</p> <p>d) The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorised work done and compliant with the Contract Data, valued at rates contracted against the respective items in the bill of quantities,</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>schedule of Quantities or schedule of rates and shall include such authorised Provisional Sums and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Data.</p>
<p>7. <u>ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OFFER</u> CI. F3.13</p>	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The bidder has in his or her possession an original valid Tax Compliance Status issued by the South Africa Revenue Services; b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. A minimum grading of CIDB 3GB OR HIGHER is required for the main contractor; a) The bidder has demonstrated previous experience with the type of work required under this contract having successfully completed a minimum of 2 similar projects. d) The bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and e) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System. f) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract. g) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.
<p>8. <u>PROVIDE COPIES OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENT</u> CI. F.3.18</p>	<p>The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is one</p>

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

1. Consideration will only be given to contractor with a contact person specializing in Build Environment, and also with relevant professional registration status.
2. A contact person for the firm must be a professionally registered person in the employment of the firm or company.
3. The appointment will be subject to the availability of a relevant professional person in the Polokwane/Limpopo office. Upon allocation of work, the contractor will be required to establish offices within Polokwane/Limpopo within thirty (30) days from the date of notification and availability of the relevant professional person in the office. Failure to comply will result in the withdrawal of the allocated work/service.
4. Verifications of offices and all submitted documents will be conducted for all firms/companies that are allocated work/services.
5. Audits may be conducted from time to time to verify the information submitted in the application forms. Any inconsistency, if not reported to Polokwane Local Municipality, will constitute false declaration and thus lead to termination.
6. Bidders are required to attached the firm's organogram structure for the professional team.
7. Any changes in key technical personnel (due to resignations, transfers, replacements, etc.) should be reported to Polokwane Local Municipality in order to record the changes.
8. The allocation of work/services to be rendered will be on the basis of as and when the need arises.
9. Service provider must attach a valid copy of NHBRC Certificate.

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
- b) 90/10 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 **Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.**

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2 DEFINITIONS

- (a) “**tender**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) “**price**” means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) “**rand value**” means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) “**tender for income-generating contracts**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) “**the Act**” means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3 FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$Ps = 80 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right) \text{ or } Ps = 90 \left(1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$Ps = 80 \left(1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right) \text{ or } Ps = 90 \left(1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,
- then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	MEANS OF VERIFICATION DOCUMENTS REQUIRED	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are black	CSD/Company registration copy and ID Copies of directors	3	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are woman	CSD/Company registration copy and ID Copies of directors	3	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are disable	Medical report indicating disability	2	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are youth	CSD/Company registration copy and ID Copies of directors	1	
Ownership by persons who are residing within jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality	municipal rates and taxes statement of account/ signed valid leasing agreement/Letter from tribal authority	1	
Total points claimed		10	

Table 2: Business entity ownership disclosure

Bidders must list all shareholders and provide ownership information in terms of the business entity registration certificate

Full Names	Identity Number	% of ownership	South African (Yes/No)	Race	Gender	Disable (Yes/No)	Youth (Yes/No)	Local enterprise (Yes/No)

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company
- State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;

- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....	
SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)	
SURNAME AND NAME:	.....
DATE:	.....
ADDRESS:	.....

ANNEXURE A
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT
EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA

The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:

1. Administrative Compliance – Phase One

1.1 All bids duly lodged will be examined to determine compliance with bidding requirements and conditions. Bids with obvious deviations from the requirements/conditions, will be eliminated from further evaluation.

Critical Criteria:

The following critical criteria have been identified for this bid and any non-compliance thereto will lead to the bid being regarded as non-responsive and disqualified from further evaluation:

- All Pages initialed
- Certified ID Copies of All Directors/Members/Shareholders of The Company/Business (If JV, For Both)
- Valid original tax compliance status certificate (If JV, For Both)
- Joint venture agreement (Where applicable)
- BOQ in black ink
- Signed for all alteration and in the BOQ
- Central Supplier Database (CSD) report (If JV, For Both)
- Company certificate
- Municipal rates and taxes/Lease agreement/Local tribal authority letter (**For company and all the directors**) not older than 3 months
- Compulsory enterprise questionnaire completed.
- Signed J/V agreement must be attached (Where applicable).
- Proof of registration with CIDB attached.
- Completed and signed Invitation to bid (**MBD1**)
- Completed and signed declaration of interest (**MBD4**)
- Completed and signed declaration for procurement above R10 million (Including tax) (**MBD5**)
- Completed and signed preference points claim form (**MBD6.1**)
- Completed and signed declaration on past SCM practices form (**MBD8**)
- Completed and signed certificate of independent bid determination (**MBD9**)
- Attach a valid copy of NHBRC Certificate
- Proof of company registration with professional bodies
- Proof of Professional indemnity must be submitted
- Submit audited or reviewed annual financial statement for the past three years
- Attach the firm's organogram structure for the professional team

2. Functionality – Phase Two (100 points allocation)

The bidders who complied administratively are considered for further evaluation on ability to execute the project.

The assessment of functionality will be done in terms of the evaluation criteria and minimum threshold as specified. A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold for functionality as per the bid invitation.

TABLE A1: Points Allocation Breakdown

EVALUATION ON QUALITY/FUNCTIONALITY AND SPECIFIC GOALS: 100

FUNCTIONALITY ASSESSMENT CRITERIA	
CRITERIA	POINTS ALLOCATION (WEIGHT)
1. Applicable Experience and Qualifications of personnel	30
2. Bidder's Experience in Similar Projects	30
3. Plant and Equipment	30
4. Financial standing/Ability to execute the project	10
OVERALL EVALUATION SCORE	100

2.1 TABLE A2: CRITERIA 1: EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATION OF PERSONNEL (30 points)

NB: kindly take note of the following

- **Attach Qualification and PR registration of own staff**
- **Originally certified copies of qualifications for not more than six (6) months along with detailed CV of personnel. Certificates not certified will score ZERO point.**
- **Professional Registration to be certified with Commissioner of oath valid for not more than six (6) months**

CRITERIA 1: APPLICABLE EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL				
WEIGHT: 30 POINTS				
REQUIREMENT			POINTS (WEIGHT)	ALLOCATED POINTS
Construction Manager/ Construction Project Manager	Qualification:	B. Degree or M. Degree in Build Environment Studies.	15	
	Professional Registration:	Must be professionally registered with ECSA or SACAP or SACQSP or Professional Architect (Pr. Arch) or Professional Architectural Technologist (Pr. Arch. T).		
	Experience:	Minimum of 5 years' relevant experience after Professional Registration.		
	Qualification:	B. Degree or M Degree in Architecture	5	
	Professional Registration:	Must be professionally registered with ECSA or SACAP or SACQSP or Professional Architect (Pr. Arch) or Professional Architectural Technologist (Pr. Arch. T).		
	Experience:	Less than 5 Years Relevant experience Post Professional registration		
		No Professional Registration with SACAP or SACQSP or as a Professional Architect (Pr. Arch) or Professional Architectural Technologist (Pr. Arch. T).		0
Site Agent	Qualification:	Minimum National Diploma in the Build Environment Field.	5	
	Professional Registration:	Minimum 3 years' as a Registered Professional with ECSA or SACAP or SACQSP or Professional Architect (Pr. Arch) or Professional Architectural Technologist (Pr. Arch. T).		
	Experience:	Minimum 5 years' experience after qualification,		
EPWP Requirement	Minimum NQF level 5 accreditation on LIC: (5 Points)		5	
Construction Health and Safety Manager (SACPCMP registration)	Construction Health and Safety Manager with SACPCMP registration and minimum 3 years' experience: (5 Points)		5	
	MAXIMUM POINTS		30	

NB.

- **Build Environment shall include (Architects, Urban Planners, Quantity Surveyors, Civil Engineers)**
- **Attach Qualification and PR registration of own staff (Appendix)**
- **Originally certified copies of qualifications for not more than six (6) months along with detailed CV of personnel. Certificates not certified will score ZERO point.**
- **Professional registrations must be certified with Commissioner of oath valid for not more than six (6) months**

2.2 TABLE A3: CRITERIA 2: EXPERIENCE OF THE COMPANY (30 points)

**PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE OF THE COMPANY
 RELEVANT EXPERIENCE IN SIMILAR PROJECTS FOR COMPANY**

NB: Attach Appointment letter and completion certificate in any sphere of government Environment. The Contractor must have experience in any sphere of Government - Failure to do so will result in loss of points.

CRITERIA 2: BIDDER'S EXPERIENCE IN SIMILAR PROJECTS WEIGHT: 30 POINTS			
REQUIREMENT		POINTS (Max)	ALLOCATED POINTS
PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE OF THE COMPANY. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Relevant experience in similar projects for Company. ▪ Attach Appointment letter and completion certificate in Government Environment. ▪ The Contractor must have experience in any sphere of Government Failure to do so will result in loss of points. 	8+ Projects	30	
	6 to 7 Projects	25	
	4 to 5 Projects	20	
	2 to 3 Projects	15	
MAXIMUM POINTS		30	

2.2 TABLE A4: CRITERIA 3: PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (30 points)

This will be assessed against a minimum number of different types of plant and equipment required to successfully complete the project within the stipulated construction period as determined by the engineer.

Access to plant may be in a form of ownership, hire or leasing arrangements, orders etc. A letter of intent from hiring or leasing companies stating the number and type of plant and equipment on which arrangement has been made must be submitted. Any changes to the lease/hire agreement must be approved by the Municipality prior commencement.

NB. 50% of points will be allocated to equipment leased/hired.

Consultants Estimation				
(A) Plant and equipment required	points allocation	(B) Minimum Plant required	(C) Bidder Plant own	(D) Bidder Plant hire
2x Tipper truck (5 point per truck)	10	2		
TLB	10	1		
Excavator	10	1		
MAXIMUM POINTS	30			

NB. Proof of ownership on equipment indicated above must be submitted with the bid document. Failing to submit will result in disqualification of points.

2.3 Financial Status (10 points)

TABLE A5: CRITERIA 4: FINANCIAL REFERENCES

CRITERIA 3: FINANCIAL REFERENCE WEIGHT: 10 POINTS		
REQUIREMENT	POINTS (WEIGHT)	ALLOCATED POINTS
Proof of funding from an Authorized Financial Service Provider OR a Credit facility with a +Balance of above R 2 000 000.00 and more.	10	
Proof of funding from an Authorized Financial Service Provider OR a Credit facility with a Balance of R1 000 000.00 to R2 000 000.00	05	
MAXIMUM POINTS	10	

Note: Bidders are required to attach the most recent proof of funding from Registered Financial Institutions (**Funding letter, Credit facility letter or Bank Statement not older than 30 days**) Failure to do so will result in loss of points.

NB: Bidders must score a minimum of 80 points for functionality to proceed to the next phase of the evaluation criterion. Only qualifying bidders will be evaluated further on Price and Specific Goals.

3. Price and Specific goals– Phase Three

The evaluation will be done by using **90/10**-point system as indicated below:

Preference point system	Points
Price	90
Specific Goals	10
Total Maximum Score	100

THE EVALUATION WILL BE DONE USING 90/10-POINT SYSTEM, 90 FOR PRICE AND 10 FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

Notes: Bidders must note that points for specific goals must be claimed in terms with the percentage of ownership within their business entity. The tenderer must indicate how they claim points.)

SPECIFIC GOALS	POINTS ALLOCATED	POINTS SCORED
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are black	3	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are woman	3	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are disable	2	
Ownership of 51% or more by persons who are youth	1	
Ownership by persons who are residing within jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality	1	

In case ownership of specific goals is below 51% points will be *claimed in terms with the percentage of ownership within their business entity. For example:*

An Entity that has 35% shareholding of able black man who is above age of 35 and residing outside the jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality. Points will be claimed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Calculation} &= \frac{\text{Black Ownership}}{100} \times \text{Total number of allocated points} \\
 &= \frac{35}{100} \times 10
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{100}{100} \\ &= 1.75 \end{aligned}$$

Points to be score for ownership of black person will be 1.75

OR

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Calculation} &= \frac{\text{Black Ownership}}{100} \times \text{Total number of allocated points} \\ &= \frac{35}{100} \times 3 \\ &= 1.05 \end{aligned}$$

Points to be score for ownership of black person will be 1.05

2.4 Commercial Risk Analysis

Prior to being recommended for further evaluation, a bid will be subjected to risk analysis to ensure that it would, if accepted, not place the Municipality or the bidder, at undue risk.

A risk analysis will be performed to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the Municipality:

- Unduly low tendered sums
- Unduly high individual rates
- Unduly low rates
- Imbalances in pricing

It is in the best interests of the Municipality to amend an error which will cause the bid to be rejected on the basis of it presenting an unacceptable commercial risk.

2.5 Tendered rates

Rates for all the bids which have complied with the bid conditions will be assessed for the following:

- Comparison of rates and amounts with the average tendered amount.
- Sensitivity Analysis of Rates (i.e. whether the rates are balanced, acceptable, etc).
- Expected cash flows requirements.

NB: Bids with unbalanced rates will be disqualified for further evaluation on price and preference points system

3 Business Registration

Prospective bidders shall be registered:

- (a) With the South African Revenue Services for all categories of taxes applicable to it.
- (b) With the Compensation Commissioner
- (c) With the Construction Industry Development Board.
- (d) A minimum grading of **CIDB 3GB OR HIGHER** is required.

4 Acceptance of Tender Offer (Cl. F3.13)

Tender offers will only be accepted if:

- a) The bidder has in his or her possession an original valid Tax Compliance Status Certificate issued by the South Africa Revenue Services;
- b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation.
A minimum grading of **CIDB 3GB OR HIGHER** is required;
- c) the bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and
- d) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.
- e) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.
- f) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.

5. Provide copies of the Contract Document (Cl. F3.18)

The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is **one**

Annexure A: Standard Conditions of Tender

F.1 General

F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each Tenderer submitting a Tender offer shall comply with these conditions of Tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a Tender offer are listed in the Tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The Tender data and additional requirements contained in the Tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of Tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of Tender, the Tender data and Tender schedules which are only required for Tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to Tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **Comparative offer** means the Tenderer's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other Tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the Tender process; and
- c) **Fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the Tender process or the award of a contract arising from a Tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **Quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a Tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a Tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the Tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any Tender offer

F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, Tender offer, or alternative Tender offer, and may cancel the Tender process and reject all Tender offers at any time

before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a Tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a Tender process or the rejection of all responsive Tender offers re-issue a Tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one Tender was received and such Tender was returned unopened to the Tenderer.

F.2 Tenderer's obligations

F.2.1 Eligibility

Submit a Tender offer only if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender data and the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

F.2.2 Cost of Tendering

Accept that the employer will not compensate the Tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a Tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the Tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the Tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a Tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a Tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the Tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the Tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which Tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the Tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the Tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The Tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the Tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the Tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful Tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the Tendered total of the prices.

F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the Tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Not make any alterations or additions to the Tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the Tenderer. All signatories to the Tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative Tender offers

F.2.12.1 Submit alternative tender offer only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender document, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender document with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a Tender offer

F.2.13.1 Submit a Tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the Tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the Tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the Tender offer where required in terms of the Tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the Tenderer. Signatories for Tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the Tender offer.

F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the Tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the Tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the Tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal".

Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.7 Seal the original Tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the Tender data.

F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that Tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the Tender offer at the address specified in the Tender data not later than the closing time stated in the Tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept Tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the Tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of Tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

F.2.16.1 Hold the Tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the Tender data after the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the Tender data for an agreed additional period.

F.2.17 Clarification of Tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a Tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of Tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the Tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the Tenderer shall be binding upon the Tenderer.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred Tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the Tender offer, the Tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the Tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the Tender offer as non-responsive.

F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the Tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other Tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained Tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data.

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the Tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the Tender data.

F.3 The employer's undertakings

F.3.1 Respond to clarification

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all Tenderers who drew procurement documents.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the Tender documents to each Tenderer during the period from the date that Tender documents are available until seven days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a Tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all Tenderers who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late Tender offers

Return Tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a Tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the Tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of Tender submissions

F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid Tender submissions in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of Tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the Tender data, the name of each Tenderer whose Tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main Tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the Tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid Tenders in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data and announce the name of each Tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by Tenderers, then advise Tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of Tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to Tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to Tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of Tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful Tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a Tenderer to influence the processing of Tender offers and instantly disqualify a Tenderer (and his Tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each Tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the Tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive Tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the Tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) Detrimentially affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) Change the Employer's or the Tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or,
- c) Affect the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting responsive Tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive Tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

F.3.9.1 Check responsive Tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the Tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the Tendered total of the prices.

F.3.9.2 Consider the rejection of a Tender offer if the Tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

F.3.10 Clarification of a Tender offer

Obtain clarification from a Tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the Tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of Tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive Tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the Tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	1) Rank Tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer.
	2) Recommend highest ranked Tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	1) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	2) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	4) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	5) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	6) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive Tender offers using the following formula:

NFO = $W1 \times A$ where:

NFO = the number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.

W1 = the maximum possible number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial

offer as stated in the Tender Data.

A = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = (1 + \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m})$	$A = P / P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = (1 - \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m})$	$A = P_m / P$

where:

P_m = the comparative offer of the most favourable Tender offer.

P = the comparative offer of Tender offer under consideration.

F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful Tenderer, submit for the Tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of Tender offer

F.3.13.1 Accept Tender offer only if the Tenderer complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

F.3.13.2 Notify the successful Tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his Tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful Tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful Tenderers

After the successful Tenderer has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other Tenderers that their Tender offers have not been accepted.

F.3.15. Prepare contract documents

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the Tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the Tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful Tenderer, and
- d) the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.16 Issue final contract

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful Tenderer for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of Tender require the Tenderer to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful Tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

A: SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors.

The specified target value is **5%** of the contract value

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			
Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			

Notes to Tenderer:

- (1) Labour is defined as hourly paid personnel.
- (2) The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

B: EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ABE)

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be **10%**.

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
TOTAL				

Notes to tenderer:

1. **Regardless whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed**
2. **Tenderers shall insert “unknown” if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.**
3. **The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

B.1 EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT (ABE).

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me, an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

1. TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

2. ENGINEERING STUDENT TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

- 1. Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.**
- 2. Provision should also include on-job student / (in-service) training for a period of not less than 06 months at a monthly stipend of R 4 500.00**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The Tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

- 1. Returnable Schedules required only for Tender evaluation purposes**
 - A. Certificate of Attendance at Site Clarification Meeting
 - B. Certificate of Authority of Signatory
 - C. Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board
 - D. Certificate of authority for joint ventures (where applicable)
 - E. Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
 - F. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
 - G. Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
 - H. Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee
 - I. Schedule of Subcontractors
 - J. Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
 - K. Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments: Annexure B
 - L. Authorisation for deduction of outstanding amounts owed to Council: Annexure C
 - M. Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices: MBD 8
 - N. Declaration of interest : MBD 4
 - O. National industrial participation programme :SBD 5
 - P. Declaration for procurement above R10 Million :MBD 5
 - Q. Certificate of the Independent Tender Determination: MBD 9
 - R. Compliance with OHS Act (Act 85 of 1993)
 - S. Day Works Schedule
- 2. Other documents required only for Tender evaluation purposes**
 - Compensation Fund Registration Certificate
 - Curricula Vitae of Personnel
 - Rates of Labour and Materials (Day work Rates)
 - Copy of company registration certificate (C.K. Certificate) with shareholding
 - Schedule of Labour Content
 - Employment of ABE'S
 - ABE Declaration Affidavit
 - Generic Training
 - Complete MBD 5 where the Tender amount inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million:
- 3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract**
 - 3.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
 - 3.2 C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
 - 3.3 C2.2 Bills of Quantities

A. CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE CLARIFICATION MEETING

This is to certify that:

.....
(Tenderer)

of
(Address)

.....

was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all Tenderers at

.....(location) on (date), starting at

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the Site of the Works and/or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the Tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our entire Tender submission.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name Signature.....

Capacity.....

Name Signature.....

Capacity.....

Note: All particulars above this horizontal divide line to be filled in by the Tenderer **prior to** signature by Employer's representative.

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the representative of.....
Consulting Services namely:

Name Signature

Capacity..... Date Time.....

B. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the Tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

1	Company	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	---------	--------------------------

2	Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------	--------------------------

3	Joint Venture	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	---------------	--------------------------

4	Sole Proprietor	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	-----------------	--------------------------

5	Close Corporation	<input type="checkbox"/>
---	-------------------	--------------------------

1. Certificate for company

I,, chairperson of the board of directors of hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on 20....., Mr/Ms acting in the capacity of, was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this Tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1.....
Chairman

.....
 Print Name Print Name

2.....
Date

.....
 Print Name

2. Certificate of partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as hereby authorise Mr/Ms acting in the capacity of to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and **signed by each and all of the key partners** upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

3. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms, authorised signatory of the firm, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender offer for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Name of Firm	Address	Authorising	
		Signature	Name
Lead Partner			

4. Certificate for sole proprietor

I,, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading

as

As witnesses:-

1.

Signature: Sole Owner

Print Name

Print Name

2.

Print Name

Date

5. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as hereby authorise Mr/Ms acting in the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

Note: This Certificate is to be completed and signed by each and all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.

C. CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION WITH THE CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT BOARD

1. General

The Register of Contractors is established by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the CIDB Act 38 of 2000 and Construction Industry Development Regulations as published in Government Gazette number 26427 of 2004.

The Act makes it mandatory for public sector clients to apply this register when considering Tenders. Any enterprise that submits a Tender or enters into contract for construction works with the public sector, must be registered.

Once-off joint ventures do not have to register, provided that each partner of the joint venture is separately registered.

2. Status

Tenderers shall fill in the following sections of this form, depending on their status:

2.1 Section A

Tenderers who have accomplished registration and can provide proof of their grading designation.

2.2 Section B

Tenderers who are in the process of registration of an update to an existing registration or a renewal.

2.3 Section C

Tenderers who have submitted the first application.

2.4 Section D

Tenderers submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and can provide proof that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered.

SECTION B

I, acting in capacity of
 was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender an any contract resulting from
 it on

behalf of the following entity:
 hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction In-
 dustry Development Board on date, furthermore declare that the
 existing grading designation is:

Contract Value

Type of Work

and the following update has been applied for:

Amendment of category status	
Change of Particulars	
Annual confirmation of Particulars	
Renewal of Registration	

mark with "✳"

.....
 Signature of Tenderer

.....
 Signature of Witness

.....
 Print Name

.....
 Print Name

SECTION C

I, acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender an any contract resulting from
it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has submitted its **FIRST APPLICATION FOR
REGISTRATION** with the Contraction Industry Development board on date

I furthermore accept that failure to achieve registration with the Construction Industry Development Board in a category stipulated in the Tender Data within 10 days from the date of closing this tender, implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the Tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data.

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION D

I, acting in capacity of the LEAD PARTNER in the Joint Venture

.....
 was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it, hereby declare that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered with the Construction Industry Development Board and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificates:

Name of Lead Partner:		
Contract Value		
Type of Work		

Name of 2 nd Partner:		
Contract Value		
Type of Work		

Name of 3 rd Partner:		
Contract Value		
Type of Work		

.....
 Signature of Tenderer

.....
 Signature of Witness

.....
 Print Name

.....
 Print Name

D. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES (WHERE APPLICABLE)

Employer:

Contract Number:

NOTE 1 This form need only be completed in the event of a Joint Venture submitting this Tender.

NOTE 2 Fill in all the information requested in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if required.

NOTE 3 Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement. Demonstrate that the partners to the Joint Venture share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture agreement shall include specific details relating to:
a) the contributions of capital and equipment;
b) portions of the Contract to be performed by the partner's own resources; and
c) portions of the Contract to be performed under the supervision of each partner.

NOTE 4 Provide copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the Joint Venture, including those that relate to ownership options and to restrictions/limits regarding ownership and control.

1. Joint Venture Particulars

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Name of authorized representative

2. Identity of Partner No. 1

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person.....

3. Identity of Partner No. 2

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

4. Identity of Partner No. 3

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

5. Description of the role of the partners in the joint venture

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

6. Ownership of the joint venture

(i) Ownership percentage(s) Partner No. 1
%

Partner No. 2
%

Partner No. 3
%

(ii) Partner percentage in respect of:

a) Profit and loss sharing: Partner No. 1
%

Partner No. 2
%

Partner No. 3
%

b) Initial capital contribution Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iii) Anticipated ongoing capital contributions:

Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner:

Partner No. 1:
.....

Partner No. 2:
.....

Partner No. 3:
.....

7. Recent contracts performed by partners in their own right or as partners in other joint ventures

a) Partner No. 1

(i)

(ii)

(iii)

(iv)

(v)

b) Partner No. 2

(i)

(ii)

(iii)

(iv)

(v)
.....

c) Partner No. 3

(i)
.....

(ii)
.....

(iii)
.....

(iv)
.....

(v)
.....

8. Control and participation in the joint venture

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority, for example, co-signature requirements and monetary limits).

a) Joint Venture cheque signing

.....
.....
.....

b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture

.....
.....
.....

c) Signing, co-signing or collateralizing of loans

.....
.....

.....
d) Acquisition of lines of credit
.....
.....

.....
e) Acquisition of demand bonds
.....
.....

f) Negotiating and signing of labour agreements
.....
.....
.....

9. Management of the performance of the Contract
(Fill in the name and firm of the responsible person)

a) Supervision of field operations.....
.....

b) Major purchasing.....
.....

c) Estimating
.....

d) Technical management.....
.....

11. Personnel

- a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to execute the Joint Venture contract.

Trade/function/discipline	Number

- b) State the number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract who are currently in the employ of partners:

.....

- c) State the number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partners and shall be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture:

.....

- d) State the name of the individual who shall be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees:

.....

- e) State the name of the partner who shall be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls:

.....

.....

12. Services

List the firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone No.
Accounting			
Auditing			
Banking			

Insurance			
Legal			

13. Control and structure of the Joint Venture

Briefly describe the manner in which the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

.....

.....

.....

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Joint Venture disclosure form and affirms that the foregoing statements are correct and include all the material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture Agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorized representatives of the Employer.

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

..... **(the Joint Venture)**

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

(Partner No. 1)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

.....
(Partner No. 2)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

(Partner No. 3)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:
.....

Telephone:

Date:

E. COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

Close corporation number

Tax reference number

Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
<input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
<input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature |
|--|---|

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax compliance status certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other Tendering entities submitting Tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the Tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Enterprise name			

F. RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this Tender offer, amending the Tender documents, have been taken into account in this Tender offer:

No.	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

G. PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the Tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a Tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his Tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal	
Signed			Date
Name			Position
Tenderer			

H. FORM OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A DEMAND GUARANTEE

If my/our Tender is accepted, I/we will, when required and within the time stipulated, provide a guarantee of

(* Insurance Company (name)

(of address)

.....

(* Commercial Bank (Name)

(Branch)

(of address)

.....

to be approved by you, the Employer, for the amount stipulated.

(*): delete whichever is not applicable.

I/we understand that failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the stipulated period is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to:

- (i) withhold all payments which may be due to the Contractor pending compliance with the stipulated requirements to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee.
- (ii) instruct the Contractor to cease all work pending provision of the Demand Guarantee, and
- (iii) cancel the Contract.

Signed	..... ....	Date	.........
Print Name	..... ....	Position	.........
Tenderer	..... .....	

I. SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all Subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

No	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

J. SCHEDULE OF AVAILABLE INFRASTRUCTURE, RESOURCES AND EXPERIENCE

1. Tenderer’s List of Third Party Design Engineers

In the event that the Tenderer desires to design all or part of the Works or submit any alternative, he/she shall list here-following, the Design Engineers, accomplished in the specific field of practice, which he/she proposes to employ for the purpose of third party certification of all works designed by the Tenderer for the Works.

- Notes: (i) All costs of third party designs shall be borne solely by the Tenderer.
 (ii) This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as “to be advised” will not be accepted.

Section of Works	Name and Address of Registered Engineer				ECSA Registration No.

2. Tenderer’s Personnel Profile

Key Staff Permanently employed, of foreman level and above	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Other Permanent Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Temporary Staff	Number of staff
Sub-	
Total	

3. List the Firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone
Accounting			
Auditing			
Insurance			
Legal			

4. Identify any amounts of money loaned to your enterprise, indicating the loan source, date and amount

Loan Source	Address	Date of Loan	Loan Amount

5. List a maximum of five contract which your enterprise is engaged in and has not yet completed

Contract Description	Location	Client	Contract Amount	Expected Completion (month & year)

6. List the four largest assignments completed by your enterprise in the last three years

Nature of Work Performed	Client	Consultant Contact Person	Telephone No.	Contract Amount

7. Address of workshop facilities from where maintenance of works will be undertaken

.....

8. Address of Branch Offices in the RSA

.....

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (10) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES
INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS
Bid Number: PM14 -24/25

Signed	.....	Date	.....
Print Name	.....	Position	.....
Tenderer	.....	

ANNEXURE: B

K. CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of Tenderer)

FURTHER DETAILS OF TENDERER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS, ETC.

Directors/sharholders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

NB: Please attach certified copy of ID document(s)

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

M. DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1. This Municipal Tendering Document must form part of all Tenders invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. **The of any Tenderer may be rejected if the Tenderer, or any of its directors have:**
 - a) Abused the Municipality's Supply Chain Management System or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system:
 - b) Been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years:
 - c) Wilfully neglected, reneged or failed to comply with any government, municipal or public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
4. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.**

ITEM	QUESTION	YES	NO
4.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012 326 5445).		
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?		
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality/municipal entity, or any other municipality/municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?		
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

4.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality/municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?		
4.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TO BE TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

N. DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No Tender will be accepted from persons in the service of the State*.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the State, including a blood relationship, may make an offer/s in terms of this invitation to Tender. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting Tender, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the State, it is required that the Tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.

Full Name: _____

Identity No: _____

Company Registration No: _____

Tax Reference No: _____

VAT Registration No: _____

Are you at present in the service of the State? **Yes/No**

If so, furnish particulars

- **Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulation:** "In the service of the State" means to be –
 - (a) A member of –
 - (i) Any Municipal council;
 - (ii) Any Provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) The National Assembly or National Council of Provinces
 - (b) A member of board of directors of any municipal entity;
 - (c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;
 - (d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
 - (e) A member of Parliament or provincial legislature.

- (f) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (g) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Have you been in the service of the State for the past twelve months? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the State and who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender?
YES/NO

If so, furnish particulars.

Are you aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a Tenderer and any persons in the service of the State who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars?

Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

Are any spouses, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars?

CERTIFICATION

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

This document must be signed and submitted together with your Tender

O. THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

INTRODUCTION

The National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme, which is applicable to all government procurement contracts that have an imported content, became effective on the 1 September 1996. The NIP policy and guidelines were fully endorsed by Cabinet on 30 April 1997. In terms of the Cabinet decision, all state and parastatal purchases / lease contracts (for goods, works and services) entered into after this date, are subject to the NIP requirements. NIP is obligatory and therefore must be complied with. The Industrial Participation Secretariat (IPS) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is charged with the responsibility of administering the programme.

1 PILLARS OF THE PROGRAMME

- 1.1 The NIP obligation is benchmarked on the imported content of the contract. Any contract having an imported content equal to or exceeding US\$ 10 million or other currency equivalent to US\$ 10 million will have a NIP obligation. This threshold of US\$ 10 million can be reached as follows:
- (a) Any single contract with imported content exceeding US\$10 million.or
 - (b) Multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services each with imported content exceeding US\$3 million awarded to one seller over a 2 year period which in total exceeds US\$10 million. or
 - (c) A contract with a renewable option clause, where should the option be exercised the total value of the imported content will exceed US\$10 million. or
 - (d) Multiple suppliers of the same goods, works or services under the same contract, where the value of the imported content of each allocation is equal to or exceeds US\$ 3 million worth of goods, works or services to the same government institution, which in total over a two (2) year period exceeds US\$10 million.
- 1.2 The NIP obligation applicable to suppliers in respect of sub-paragraphs 1.1 (a) to 1.1 (c) above will amount to 30 % of the imported content whilst suppliers in respect of paragraph 1.1 (d) shall incur 30% of the total NIP obligation on a *pro-rata* basis.
- 1.3 To satisfy the NIP obligation, the DTI would negotiate and conclude agreements such as investments, joint ventures, sub-contracting, licensee production, export promotion, sourcing arrangements and research and development (R&D) with partners or suppliers

A period of seven years has been identified as the time frame within which to discharge the obligation

2. REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

2.1 In order to ensure effective implementation of the programme, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required to, immediately after the award of a contract that is in excess of **R10 million** (ten million Rands), submit details of such a contract to the DTI for reporting purposes.

2.2 The purpose for reporting details of contracts in excess of the amount of R10 million (ten million Rands) is to cater for multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as provided for in paragraphs 1.1.(b) to 1.1. (d) above.

3 TENDER SUBMISSIONS AND CONTRACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF TENDERERS AND SUCCESSFUL TENDERERS (CONTRACTORS)

3.1 Tenderers are required to sign and submit this Standard Tendering Document (SBD 5) together with the Tender on the closing date and time.

3.2 In order to accommodate multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as indicated in sub-paragraphs 1.1 (b) to 1.1 (d) above and to enable the DTI in determining the NIP obligation, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required, immediately after being officially notified about any successful Tender with a value in excess of R10 million (ten million Rands), to contact and furnish the **DTI with the following information:**

- Tender / contract number.
- Description of the goods, works or services.
- Date on which the contract was accepted.
- Name, address and contact details of the government institution.
- Value of the contract.
- Imported content of the contract, if possible.

3.3 The information required in paragraph 3.2 above must be sent to the Department of Trade and Industry, Private Bag X 84, Pretoria, 0001 for the attention of Mr Elias Malapane within five (5) working days after award of the contract. Mr Malapane may be contacted on telephone (012) 394 1401, facsimile (012) 394 2401 or e-mail at Elias@thedti.gov.za for further details about the programme.

4 PROCESSES TO SATISFY THE NIP OBLIGATION

4.1 Once the successful Tenderer (contractor) has made contact with and furnished the DTI with the information required, the following steps will be followed:

- (a) the contractor and the DTI will determine the NIP obligation;
- (b) the contractor and the DTI will sign the NIP obligation agreement;
- (c) the contractor will submit a performance guarantee to the DTI;
- (d) the contractor will submit a business concept for consideration and approval by the DTI;
- (e) upon approval of the business concept by the DTI, the contractor will submit detailed business plans outlining the business concepts;
- (f) the contractor will implement the business plans; and
- (g) the contractor will submit bi-annual progress reports on approved plans to the DTI.

4.2 The NIP obligation agreement is between the DTI and the successful Tenderer (contractor) and, therefore, does not involve the purchasing institution

Tender number	Closing date:.....
Name of Tenderer.....	
Postal address	
.....	
Signature.....	Name (in print).....
Date.....	

P. DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), Tenderers must complete the following questionnaire

1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?

1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....
.....

2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any Municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?

2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the Tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....
.....
.....
.....

* Delete if not applicable

3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? ***YES / NO**

3.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....
.....

4 Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? ***YES/NO**

4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....
.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

.....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Tenderer

MBD 9

Q. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Tendering Document (MBD) must form part of all Tenders¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive Tendering (or Tender rigging).² Collusive Tendering is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the Tender of any Tenderer if that Tenderer or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the Tendering process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when Tenders are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of Tender-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Tender Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the Tender:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive Tenders, limited Tenders and proposals.

² Tender rigging (or collusive Tendering) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a Tendering process. Tender rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

S. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Tender:

(Tender Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the Tender made by:

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf
of: _____ that:
(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying Tender has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive Tendering.

7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - (e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the Tender; or
 - (f) Tendering with the intention not to win the Tender.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this Tender invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying Tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Tenderer

R. COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993)

Tenderers are required to satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

1. Is the Contractor familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 of 1993) and its Regulations?		YES	/	NO
2. Who will prepare the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan? (Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile).		YES	/	NO
3. Does the Contractor have a health and safety policy? (If yes, provide a copy). How is this policy communicated to all employees?		YES	/	NO
4. Does the Contractor keep records of safety aspects of each construction site? If yes, what records are kept?		YES	/	NO
5. Does the Contractor conduct monthly safety meetings? If yes, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and who attend these meetings?		YES	/	NO
6. Does the Contractor have a safety officer in his employment, responsible for the overall safety of his company? If yes, please explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV.		YES	/	NO
7. Does the Contractor have trained first aid employees? If yes, indicate, who.		YES	/	NO
8. Does the Contractor have a safety induction-training programme in place? (If yes, provide a copy)		YES	/	NO

Signature of Tenderer: **Date:**

DAY WORK SCHEDULE

This Day work Schedule shall be used for the valuation of any additional or substituted work which cannot conveniently be valued at the rates and prices submitted in the schedule of quantities.

In respect of labour and materials used in the additional or substituted work not covered in the Day work Schedule the Contractor shall be paid the actual cost plus the percentage allowance stated in the schedule of quantities.

The Tenderer shall quote hereunder rates which shall apply for payment purposes if the Engineer orders additional or substituted work to be carried out on a day work basis and shall therefore be in accordance with the requirements of clause 37(2) of the General Conditions of Contract.

1. LABOUR AND MATERIALS

Rates and prices entered in the schedule shall be held to allow for net cost of labour and materials delivered to site respectively with the percentage allowances stated in the schedule of quantities.

2. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Tenderers shall list all major items of plant and equipment to be used on the works and which may be required for use on day works. The proposed hire rates of these items shall be entered against each type of machine, such rates to include for all relevant costs of plant hire inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, which will be paid for under sub-clause (1) above.

The rates for plant items not listed in the schedule will be the ruling plant hire rates, inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, inclusive of a 7,5% handling charge. It is therefore in the Tenderers interest to ensure that the list is complete.

Should there be insufficient space on the pages provided; the Tenderer shall add further pages as required.

THE RATES FOR THE PLANT AND EQUIPMENT MENTIONED IN THE SCHEDULE SHALL BE FILLED IN FOR THE ITEMS REQUESTED. SHOULD AN ITEM BE OMITTED IT SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE OTHER DAYWORKS RATES.

I. LABOUR

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Brick Layers	per hour		
Pipe Layers	per hour		
Plant Operators	per hour		
Truck Drivers	per hour		
Labour - unskilled	per hour		
- semi-skilled	per hour		
- skilled	per hour		

II. MATERIALS

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Cement	per 50 kg pocket delivered		
Concrete Sand	per m ³ delivered		
Concrete Aggregate	per m ³ delivered		

III. TRANSPORT

DESIGNATION	RATE	
	R	C
Per cubic metre kilometre		

IV. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	NON WORKING RATE*		OPERATING RATE		PER UNIT
		R	c	R	C	
a.	Excavator					
b.	LDV					
c.	Tipper 10 cubic meter					
d.	Grader (140G or equivalent)					
e.	Roller					

*Only applicable on authority of the Engineer.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

C1.3: DEMAND GUARANTEE AND RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

**C1.4: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL
HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No 85 OF 1993**

C1.5: AGREEMENT WITH ADJUDICATOR

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of construction works viz.:

Project Description: The appointment panel of Contractors (20) for Construction of Building and Facilities Infrastructure in Polokwane Municipality on an as and when required basis for a period of Three (3) Years

Contract No. _____

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the prices inclusive of value-added-tax is

.....

..... (Amount in words);

R..... (Amount in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer

.....

.....

(Name and address of organization)

Signature of witness.....Date:

Print Name

Important Note

This page to be duly completed by the Tenderer before submitting the Tender.

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part 1: Agreements and Contract Data (which include this Agreement)

Part 2: Pricing Data

Part 3: Scope of Work

Part 4: Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which shall be signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall, within 7 days of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement (including the Schedule of Deviations, if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfill any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed copy of this original document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Such date should be confirmed in a manner that can be read, copied and recorded and shall be accepted by the contracting parties as the Commencement Date. This agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Employer

.....
(Name of Organization)
.....

.....
(Address of Organization)

Signature of witness..... Date:

Print Name

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

The extent of deviations from the Tender documents issued by the Employer before the Tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.

A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the Tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the Tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final Contract Document.

3.1 Subject
.....
Details

3.2 Subject
.....
Details

3.3 Subject
.....
Details

By the duly authorized representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Contractor agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Contractor and the Employer in concluding this process of offer and acceptance; in witness thereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Tender documents and the receipt by the Contractor of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Signed by: Signed by:

Print Name: Print Name:

Address: Address:
.....
.....

For and on behalf of the **Employer** in the
Presence of

For and on behalf of the **Contractor** in the
presence of

Witness: Witness:

Print Name: Print Name:

Date: Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.3 Performance Guarantee

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 2nd Edition 2010

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINATIONS

“Guarantor” means: -----

----- (Please put name of
firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel:-----

Fax: -----

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.**

“Contractor” means: -----

----- (Please put name of firm)

“Guarantee sum” means: 10% of the contract amount

“**Engineer**” means: -----

“**Works**” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“**Site**” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of
the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“**Contractor**” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and
such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the
parties.

“**Contract Sum**” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

“**Expiry Date**” This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Completion Certificate**

issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer
The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.2. Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;

- 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1. The contractor has been termination due to the Contractor's default and this performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Performance Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 2nd Edition 2010

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINATIONS

“Guarantor” means: -----

----- (Please put name of
firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel:-----

Fax: -----

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.**

“Contractor” means: -----

----- (Please put name of firm)

“Guarantee sum” means: 10% of the contract amount

“**Engineer**” means: -----

“**Works**” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“**Site**” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of
the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“**Contractor**” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and
such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the
parties.

“**Contract Sum**” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

“**Expiry Date**” This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Final Completion Certificate**
issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such
date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

RETENTION GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.3. Its obligation under this Retention Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical

address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

- 5.1. The contractor has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and this Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Retention Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Retention Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Retention Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Retention Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Retention Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

C.1.2 Contract Data

CONTENTS

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

The Conditions of Contract are:

- the “General Conditions of Contract” as they appear in the commercially-available publication “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015”, hereinafter referred to as “GCC 2015”; and
- specific data as contained in this Contract Data.

Each party to the Contract shall purchase its own copy of the GCC 2015 that applies to this Contract, available from its publisher:

South African Institution of Civil Engineering
Private Bag X200
Halfway House
1685
South Africa

Tel +27 (0)11 805 5947

The following Notes apply:

Note 1

The GCC 2015 makes several references to the Contract Data.

Each item of data below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it applies. Notwithstanding anything specified to the contrary, the Contract Data shall take precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the GCC 2015.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following order of precedence:

- (a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- (b) amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (c) additional conditions to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (d) corrigenda to the General Conditions of Contract.
- (e) the General Conditions of Contract.
- (f) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer needs to be contacted to issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

Note 2

Certain pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 have been adapted for this particular contract. Those pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 do not apply where replaced by similar pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements in this document.

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

The following contract-specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract, are applicable to this Contract:

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

Clause	Data
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months
1.1.1.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is 6 months
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is Polokwane Municipality
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy of a Re-measurement Contract shall apply
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Employer is:</p> <p>Physical address: Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane City</p> <p>Postal address: PO Box 111 Polokwane 0700</p> <p>e-mail address: pilot@polokwane.gov.za</p> <p>Contact numbers: Corporate: 015 290 2095 Direct: 015 290 2088 Fax: 015 290 2174</p>

Clause	Data																								
1.1.1.16	<p>The name of the Engineer is:</p> <p>TBC</p>																								
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Engineer is:</p> <p>Physical address: </p> <p>Postal address: </p> <p>e-mail address: </p> <p>Contact numbers: Corporate:</p> <p>Mobile:</p> <p>Fax:</p>																								
3.1.3	<p>The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following table:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">GCC Clause No</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Requires EWA*</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Delegated to ER*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3.2.1</td> <td>Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Y</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3.2.4</td> <td>Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Y</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.5.4</td> <td>Payment for notices and fees</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Y</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.7.1</td> <td>Fossils, etc on Site</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Y</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5.7.2</td> <td>Work at night</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Y</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*	3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y		3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y		4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y		4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y		5.7.2	Work at night	Y	
GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*																						
3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y																							
3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y																							
4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y																							
4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y																							
5.7.2	Work at night	Y																							

Clause	Data			
	5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y	
	5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y	
	5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date		Y
	5.11.1	Suspension of the Works		Y
	5.11.3	Proceeding with Works after suspension	Y	
	5.12.4	Acceleration instead of extension of time	Y	
	5.13.2	Reduction in penalty		Y
	6.3.1	Variation orders	Y	
	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*
	6.3.2.1	Confirmation of a Variation Order	Y	
	6.4.1.4	Dayworks as a Variation Order	Y	
	6.5.2	Materials for dayworks	Y	
	6.8.4	Costs due to changes in legislation	Y	
	6.11.1	Variations exceeding 20%		Y
	8.2.2.2	Damage due to excepted risks		Y
	10.1.5	Consultation on Contractor's claim	Y	Y
	10.1.5	Ruling on Contractor's claim	Y	N
	*The following abbreviations apply: ER Engineer's Representative EWA Engineer's Written Action N No NA Not Applicable Y Yes			
3.1.4	Delete this clause.			

Clause	Data
4.9.1	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
4.10.2	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a return in detail of supervisory staff and the number of categorized classes of labour employed each day for the said period by the Contractor for execution of the Contract. Such return shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
5.3.1	<p>The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</p> <p>Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3)</p> <p>A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6).</p> <p>Security (Refer to Clause 6.2).</p> <p>Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6).</p>
5.3.2	The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is 14 Days .
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but shall be as set out elsewhere in the Contract.
5.8.1	<p>The non-working Days are Sundays.</p> <p>The special non-working Days are:</p> <p>Statutory public holidays; and</p> <p>All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.</p>
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,1 percent of contract price per calendar day.

Clause	Data
5.16.3	The latent defect period is 10 years, commencing on the Day after the date of certification of Practical Completion.
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is: 50 per cent for labour; and 15 per cent for materials.
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. Proof of ownership is required.
6.10.3	The limit of retention money is 10% of the value of the Contract Price. A Retention Money Guarantee is compulsory. A penalty will be applied for non-delivery of the Retention Money Guarantee as required. The penalty will be 10% of the value of the completion Retention Money Amount per calendar month for late delivery of the said Retention Money Guarantee.
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil .
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is a maximum of 10% (ten percent) of the Contract Sum.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is equal to the contract amount.
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by standing adjudication, use GCC 2015, Appendix 5.
10.7.1	The determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

Clause	Data
2.5.1	<p>Cession</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 2.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words “without the written consent of the other”</i></p>
5.14.5.1	<p>Consequences of Completion</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 5.14.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, substitute the word ‘Guarantor’ with ‘Contractor’.</i></p>
6.2	<p>Security</p> <p><i>Replace Sub-Clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 with:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data, a Demand Guarantee, of an Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or of a registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity subject to the approved of the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Contract Data.</p> <p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be a Demand Gurantee of 10% of the Contract Sum.</p> <p>Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture.</p> <p>Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in the Contract Data, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to Sub-clause 9.2.2 as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>

Clause	Data
6.3.1	<p>Variations</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.3.1, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first paragraph, third line, after the words "or for any reason appropriate", add the phrase</i> <i>", including the limiting of contract expenditure so as not to exceed the Employer's budgeted project funding, "</i></p> <p><i>Add the following phrase to the last paragraph of Clause 6.3.1.6, after the words "ascertaining the amount of the Contract Price":</i></p> <p><i>", and no such variation shall give reason for consideration of any claim in terms of Clause 6.11."</i></p>
6.3.2	<p>Orders for Variations to be in writing</p> <p>Omit the words "Provided that" under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.</p>
6.9.2	<p>Definition of "materials"</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.9.2, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Substitute the word 'plant' with 'Plant'.</i></p>
6.10.1	<p>Interim Payments</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.1.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the third line, add the words 'not yet' before the words 'built into'</i></p>
6.10.5	<p>Payment of retention money</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, add the words ' , if any, ' after the words 'Defects Liability Period'</i></p>

Clause	Data
6.10.6	<p>Set-off and delayed payments</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.6.2 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words ‘simple interest’ and substitute with the words ‘interest compounded monthly’.</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words ‘Contractor’s Bank’ and substitute with the words ‘Employer’s Bank’</i></p>
6.11	<p>Variations exceeding 15 per cent</p> <p><i>Replace the marginal heading with:</i></p> <p>“Variations exceeding 20 per cent”</p> <p><i>Replace “15 per cent” with “20 per cent” in the text of this Sub-Clause</i></p>
7.4.4	<p>Cost of test specimens and tests</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.4.4.2 as follows:</i></p> <p>In the <u>second</u> line of paragraph two, add the words ‘<i>the requirements of</i>’ before the words ‘<i>the Contract</i>’</p>
7.8.2	<p>Cost of making good of defects</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.8.2.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first line, correct the spelling of ‘therefore’.</i></p>
8.1.3	<p>Excessive loads and traffic</p> <p>In the third line, add a comma after the word ‘Site’ as follows: ‘in the vicinity of the Site, from’.</p>
8.3.1	<p>Excepted risks</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 8.3.1.10 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, delete the words ‘Employer or any of their’ and substitute with ‘or any of its’.</i></p>
8.6.6	<p>Contractor to produce proof of payment</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>“The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Engineer:</p> <p>8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected,</p> <p>8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and</p> <p>8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period.</p>
	<p>Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration.</p> <p>The Engineer shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6.6.”</p>
8.6.7	<p>Remedy on Contractor’s failure to insure</p> <p><i>Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>“Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2, as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>
9.1.2	<p>State of emergency</p> <p><i>In the <u>fourth</u> line, delete the words ‘supply of’ and substitute with ‘availability of’.</i></p>
9.2	<p>Termination by Employer</p> <p><i>Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>“9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if:</p> <p>9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor’s estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Engineer, a gratuity or reward or commission, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Tender, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract.</p> <p>9.2.2 If the Contractor:</p> <p>9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed, or</p> <p>9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 7 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or</p> <p>9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or</p> <p>9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Engineer in terms of these conditions, or</p> <p>9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Engineer's instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing,</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Engineer by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.</p>
9.2.3	<p>If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 9.2.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word 'writing' in Clause 9.2.2.7 above.</p>
9.2.4	<p>Should the amounts that the Employer must pay to complete the Works, exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer.”</p>

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract:

Clause	Data
1.1	<p>Definitions</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 1.1.1:</i></p> <p>1.1.1.35 “Client”, as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Employer.</p> <p>1.1.1.36 “Principal Contractor”, as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Contractor.</p>
4.12	<p>Contractor’s superintendence</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12:</i></p> <p>“Where a form is included in the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor’s Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided therefore. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered on the form.</p> <p>The Contractor’s Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.</p> <p>The person shall be subject to approval of the Engineer in writing and shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Engineer.”</p>
5.6	<p>Programme</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>“Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Engineer, the</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and • supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2 <p>Within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents”.</p>

Clause	Data
5.9.7	<p>Engineer to approve Contractor’s Designs and Drawings</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>“All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor.</p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict”.</p>
5.11	<p>Suspension of the Works</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.11.4 to Clause 5.11:</i></p> <p>“If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days’ notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works.</p> <p>The Contractor’s action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3.</p> <p>If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.”</p>
5.12	<p>Extension of Time for Practical Completion</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 5.12.2.2:</i></p> <p>“The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula:</p> $V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{Rw - Rn}{x}$ <p>where</p>

Clause	Data																																										
	<p>V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration</p> <p>Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded</p> <p>Nn = Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records</p> <p>Rw = Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month</p> <p>Rn = Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records</p> <p>x = 20</p>																																										
	<p>The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Based on records taken at: Rainfall Station : Polokwane Years of assumption: 2025</p>																																										
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">Month</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Average rainfall for calendar month Rn</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn</th> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>(mm)</td> <td>(days)</td> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>January</td><td>119</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>February</td><td>90</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr><td>March</td><td>81</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr><td>April</td><td>44</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>12</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>June</td><td>5</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>July</td><td>3</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>August</td><td>4</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>September</td><td>14</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>October</td><td>49</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>November</td><td>103</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>December</td><td>137</td><td>12</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.</p>	Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn		(mm)	(days)	January	119	10	February	90	8	March	81	8	April	44	5	May	12	2	June	5	1	July	3	1	August	4	1	September	14	2	October	49	6	November	103	10	December	137	12
Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn																																									
	(mm)	(days)																																									
January	119	10																																									
February	90	8																																									
March	81	8																																									
April	44	5																																									
May	12	2																																									
June	5	1																																									
July	3	1																																									
August	4	1																																									
September	14	2																																									
October	49	6																																									
November	103	10																																									
December	137	12																																									

Clause	Data
	<p>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of N_n and R_n.”</p> <p>For this project the rainfall formula will only apply as background information, or dispute resolution. Extension of time for rainfall will only be granted on Actual Delays experienced; noted and agreed upon by the engineer.</p>
6.10	<p>Payments</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall complete the ‘Contractor’s Monthly Report Schedule’, which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Engineer. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor’s statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Engineer. Issue by the Engineer to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Engineer”.</p>
	<p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1.5:</i></p> <p>“All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor’s monthly statement.</p> <p>Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data.”</p>
9.3	<p>Termination by the Contractor</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 9.3:</i></p> <p>9.3.5 “In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Engineer, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor’s rights to cancel the contract.”</p>

Clause	Data
--------	------

C.1.2.2Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

The General Conditions of Contract, as specified in Part 1, shall be used as a basis for this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.1.1.9	The Name of the Contractor is:
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contractor is: Physical address:

Clause	Data
1.2.1.2	<p>Postal address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>e-mail address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Contact numbers:</p> <p>Corporate:</p> <p>Direct:</p> <p>Mobile:</p> <p>Fax:</p>

C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

This agreement is mandatory for all contractors appointed by the Polokwane Municipality or any other institution that do work for or on behalf of Municipality.

This agreement is between:

THE CONTRACTOR:

Herein represented by

In his capacity asBeing duly authorized hereto hereinafter referred to as “contractor”.

Compensation Commissioner Number:

(Attach a copy of the Registration Certificate to this agreement)

Company : Name:

Registration Number:

CEO : Name:

ID Number:

Physical Address:

.....

**And the POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Hereinafter referred to as “the Council”)**

1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 **CONTRACTOR** Means the “Contractor” as defined in the “Principal Contract”.
- Annexed hereto in his capacity as mandatory.
- 1.2 **MANDATORY** Includes an agent, contractor or subcontractor for work to be done or service rendered, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer of people or user of equipment, machinery, tools or materials.
- 1.3 **THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACT** Means the contract annexed hereto as annexure “A”.
- 1.4 **COUNCIL** Means the Polokwane Municipality
- 1.5 **RISK CONTROL OFFICER** A person appointed in writing by Council.
- 1.6 Any definitions contained in any Statute hereinafter mentioned shall have the meaning allocated to it by the specific statute.

2. OBJECTIVE

- 2.1 Whereas Council and the Contractor have entered into a contract for service (work) as fully indicated in the “Principle Contract” and whereas the “Contractor” agreed to indemnify Council against the risks stated hereunder whether foreseeable or not, and, whereas it is agreed between the parties that it is of cardinal importance to safeguard both Council and the Contractor’s obligation in terms of relevant legislation as well as to extend the obligation as a company and/or legal person and/or person as an entity concerned with health, safety and the environment.
- 2.2 These rules are applicable to all contractors performing work for Council within the jurisdictional area of the Council and on any premises, which are owned, rented or developed by the Council.
- 2.3 The Council acts through those officials or persons who are generally or specifically charge with the responsibility, in terms of legislation, as well as any other official or person who is generally or specifically charged with the control and supervision of the project.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

3. INDEMNITIES

- 3.1 The "Contractor" hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceeding, damages, costs and expenses arising out of any claim or proceeding pertaining to the non-compliance by the "Contractor" of any statutory requirements and/or requirements regarding the following Acts in particular pertaining to the provisions of:
- 3.1.1 The Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (as amended), including the Construction Regulations, 2003 as promulgated on 18 July 2003, in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), in Government Gazette No. 25207 and Regulation Gazette No. 7721. See Annexure B.
 - 3.1.2 The Health Act 63 of 1977.
 - 3.1.3 Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 (as amended).
 - 3.1.4 Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989.
 - 3.1.5 The National Water Act 36 of 1998.
 - 3.1.6 The Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977.
 - 3.1.7 The Explosives Act 26 of 1956.
 - 3.1.8 The Arms and Ammunition Act 75 of 1969.
 - 3.1.9 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993.
 - 3.1.10 The Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995.
 - 3.1.11 The Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966 (as amended).
 - 3.1.12 The Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (as amended).
 - 3.1.13 Standards Act 29 of 1993.
 - 3.1.14 any statutory provisions in any act and/or any law or bylaw of any local government and/or any published official standard incorporated into any statute or bylaw relating to the completion of the work set out in the "Principal Contract".
 - 3.1.15 Any other health and safety standard prescribed by the "Council".
- 3.2 The "Contractor" shall ensure that he familiarizes himself with the requirements of the above legislation and that he, his employees and any subcontractor will comply with all the statutory provisions contained in them.
- 3.3 The "Contractor" shall indemnify the "Council" in respect of any physical loss or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to the "Contractor" or for which he is responsible and he hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs and expenses consequent upon the loss of or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to, or which is the responsibility of, any subcontractor, agent or employee of the subcontractor.
- 3.4 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings whatsoever, whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent on personal injuries to or the loss of health or death of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract".

3.5 The “Contractor” shall and hereby indemnifies the “Council” against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings consequent on loss of or damage to any movable or immovable property arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the “Principal Contract” and due to any act or omission of the “Contractor”, his agents, servants or subcontractors.

4. PERFORMANCE SAFE WORKING PRACTICE

4.1 The “Council” requires a high standard of safe work performance from all employees and expects that the standard be maintained by the “Contractor” within the “Council’s” jurisdictional area or on its premises.

4.2 Irrespective of human considerations, the maintaining of these health and safety rules shall be the execution of the prescribed legal requirements. These rules are not to hinder the “Contractor” in rendering services or indemnify the “Contractor” from any legal responsibility to ensure healthy and safe work circumstances.

4.3 The “Council” shall assist the “Contractor” in any practical considerations to accommodate the healthy and safe execution of work and therefore require co-operation in the execution of these safety rules.

5. LOCK OUT PROCEDURE

5.1 When power or air driven machines or equipment, electrical apparatus or pipe lines are examined, repaired, adjusted, cleaned, lubricated or serviced in any other way than normal servicing, then all isolating switches, -levers, valves or appliances must be put in the “off” or “closed” position and locked.

5.2 Should more than one team work on a machine, then each person in control of a team, must put a separate lock on the switch, lever, valve or appliance.

6. CRANES, VEHICLES AND HOISTING

- 6.1 For each crane or hoisting equipment used, the “Contractor” must submit a valid and recent test certificate or other form of the last examination of the machine or equipment, to the “Council”.
- 6.2.1 Only trained personnel with written permission and where determined by Law, with a valid driver’s license, may be allowed to operate any electrical diesel or petrol driver overhead crane, hydraulic or electrical hoisting equipment, self driven forklift, tractor or any other crane or vehicle. No employee of the “Contractor” may perform any overhead work or work on an overhead crane or hoisting equipment or work near cranes or crane rail, before:
- i) An agreement was concluded with the “Council”.
 - ii) Approval has been obtained from the “Council” to perform the work.
 - iii) All applicable danger – and warning symbolic signs are put into position, or exemption, if applied for, is in operation.
- 6.3 The “Contractor” shall be wholly responsible for any loss or damage to cranes, hoisting equipment, plant, machines or equipment brought onto the work site by the “Contractor”

7. MACHINE VALANCES, PROTECTION AND FENDING

- 7.1 No machine valances, protection or fending may be removed from machines, manholes, etc without the written permission of “Council” if applicable exemption procedures were not appropriated.

8. SCAFFOLD, LADDERS, TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 No equipment or appliance belonging to “Council” may be used without written permission from “Council”.
- 8.2 Unless prior arranged, “Contractors” must bring sufficient tools and equipment to the site to finish the contract, including offices and storerooms. The mentioned equipment remains the responsibility of the “Contractor” with respect to loss, damage and theft.
- 8.3 In exceptional cases, where tools and equipment belonging to “Council” are used to finish the contract, the said equipment and tools are used on own risk and the “Contractor” indemnifies “Council” from any claims that may arise. The said indemnity must be in writing, as well as information regarding the loan period, identification and condition of tools and equipment. The “Contractor” is responsible for the returning of said tools and equipment in the same condition or better. The “Contractor” is responsible to “Council” for any damage or excessive wear of such tools or equipment and material.

9. EXCAVATIONS

- 9.1 Before any excavations commence, written permission must be obtained from “Council” to confirm the location of existing electrical cables, water pipes, etc.
- 9.2 All excavations and obstructions in floor, tar and dirt surfaces must be fenced effectively and safeguarded between sundown and sunup with a sufficient amount of red/yellow warning lights and symbolic signs.
- 9.3 The surrounding area must be kept clean, safe and tidy during excavation. Excess material may not obstruct unnecessarily.
- 9.4 If any property is in danger during excavation, it must be supported and the proposed support work must be submitted to the Department of Labour (OHS) and “Council” for approval.
- 9.5 Written permission must be obtained from “Council” to grant admittance to restricted areas as well as areas where dangerous or poisonous gases are present.

10. FIRST AID

- 10.1 The “Contractor” must provide and maintain a first aid box equipped according to legal requirement where more than (5) five persons are employed. The first aid box must be in the care of a person with a competency certificate from one of the following organizations:
- (i) SA Red Cross Association;
 - (ii) St Johns Ambulance;
 - (iii) SA First Aid League; or
 - (iv) A person or organization approved by the Chief inspector for this purpose.
- 10.2 A visible notice must be put up on any work premises with the name of the person responsible for first aid. In an emergency “Council’s” Ambulance / Fire Department or emergency services may be contacted at (015) 290 2000.

11. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

- 11.1 The “Contractor” shall be held responsible for the necessary precautionary fire prevention measures. No smoking signs must be put up where applicable. The “Contractor’s” employees must be informed of “Council’s” fire prevention measures and evacuation procedures.

12. COMPENSATION BY CONTRACTOR

- 12.1 The “Contractor” shall be held responsible for all loss of and damage to property, the death or injury of persons, the resultant loss or damage suffered as well as all law suits, claims, costs, charges, fines and expenses due to negligence, violation of statutory liability or neglect of the “Contractor” or the “Contractor’s” employees.

13. TRANSGRESSION OF RULES AND MISBEHAVIOUR

- 13.1 The “Contractor” is warned that any act(s) leading to damage or loss of employees of the “Contractor” or the “Council” shall not be tolerated. The “Council” may (without any reason) demand that any employee of the “Contractor” be withdrawn from the principal “Contract” or site.

14. INCIDENT REPORTING

- 14.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and or other incidents shall be reported, by the “Contractor”, to the Department of Labour, as well as to the “Council” and should such an incident take place outside normal working hours, on a Saturday, Sunday or Public holiday provided with a written report relating to any incident.
- 14.2 The “Council” will obtain an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in any incident involving the “Contractor” and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.
- 14.3 The “Contractor” undertakes to report to “Council” anything deemed to be unhealthy and/or unsafe and that he undertakes to verse his employees and/or subcontractors in this regard.

15. LIAISON AND SUPERVISION

15.1 The “Contractor” hereby undertakes to liaise on a regular basis with the designated Risk Control Officer and “Council” representative regarding any hazards or incidents that may be identified or encountered during the performance of the “Principal Contract”.

16. SERVICE INTERRUPTION

16.1 Should any work done by the “Contractor” cause a possible interruption, written permission must be obtained from “Council”, before such work commences. The “Contractor” may not switch on or off any compressed air, steam, oxygen, vacuum supply or electrical supply without written permission from the “Council”.

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

17.1 The “Contractor” and his employees shall regard all data, documentation and information of the contract and related documentation as confidential.

17.2 Lost documentation/plans or related documentation shall immediately be reported in writing to the “Council”.

17.3 The “Contractor” shall not put up any advertisements or billboard at the site without permission.

17.4 The “Contractor” shall not take photographs of the contract site or part thereof or any work process or part thereof, without written permission from the “Council”, or have photographs taken, published or let it be published.

18. CONTRACT SITE AND PRESERVATION

18.1 Employees of the “Contractor” shall not be allowed entrance to the site unless a valid identity document, issued by “Council”, is displayed. The mentioned documents shall only be valid for a limited period, where after it must be renewed.

19. COMPLETION OF WORK

19.1 The “Contractor” or his employees shall not leave the contract site before the “Council” is satisfied that the contract is completed according to the requirements and standards set out in the contract and that the working site is left in a satisfactory and safe condition.

20. LIQUOR, DRUGS, DANGEROUS WEAPONS AND FIREARMS

- 20.1 The “Contractor” shall ensure that no liquor, drugs, dangerous weapons or firearms be brought onto the premises.

21. SEARCHES

- 21.1 The “Contractor” and any person engaged in the contract work may at any time be searched by “Council” appointed security personnel and all packages, suitcases, etc. must be presented to the access control point for examination prior to them being brought onto the property or leaving the property.

22. GENERAL CONDITIONS

22.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this agreement, it is hereby specifically determined that the “Contractor-“

22.1.1 shall have acquainted himself and be conversant with the contents of all statutory provisions applicable to the health and safety of workers and other persons on the site including the execution of the work, and in particular the conditions contained in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993), and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof, and shall comply therewith meticulously and in all aspects and/or take care that it is complied with;

22.1.2 shall be obliged to immediately execute all instructions given to him by an authorized representative of “Council” in order to ensure and uphold the implementation and enforcement of the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, to the satisfaction of the said representative;

22.1.3 shall indemnify the “Council” against any or all liability which may be incurred by the “Council” as a result of the omission of the “Contractor”, his employees, sub-contractors and/or representatives to comply with the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, or to ensure that it shall be complied with;

22.1.4 shall undertake to pay upon demand any and/or all legal costs and other expenses which “Council” may have incurred as a consequence of any criminal charges or other proceedings pending against, or involving the “Council” as a result of the contravention or non-compliance by the “Contractor”, his employees, sub-contractors and/or representative of any of the statutory provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1.

22.1.5 Should the “Contractor” neglect to immediately execute any health and safety written orders issued to him, or to his employee in charge of the works, in terms of the stipulations of sub-paragraph 2, the “Council” shall be entitled to suspend the execution of the works and take the necessary steps to execute or have such order executed. Under these circumstances the contractor shall be obliged to pay “Council”, upon demand, all costs and expenses incurred by “Council”, in order to execute or have the said orders executed.

22.1.6 Should the abovementioned steps not establish a healthy and safe work environment the “Council” will be entitled to terminate the contract without incurring any further costs or claims from the contractor?

23. “CONTRACTOR” IDENTIFICATION BOARD

23.1 The “Contractor” shall provide on any work premises a temporary identification board containing at all worksites the following information:

- Company name on behalf of which division/department the work is being done.

- The contact number and name of the person representing the “Contractor”.
- The contact number and name of the person representing “Council”

24. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

- 24.1 The “Contractor” hereby acknowledges that he has read and received a copy of the “Principal Contract” and agrees to be bound by and undertakes to observe all the terms and conditions of the “Principal Contract”. This appointment is made in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

25. EXCEPTIONS AND OMISSIONS

26. REMARKS

THE CONTRACTOR

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:

..... 1.
THE CONTRACTOR

2.

THE COUNCIL

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:..... 1.
THE COUNCIL

2.

b) INDEMNITY CERTIFICATE

Contractor:

Employer: Polokwane Municipality

Contract:

I/we

Hereafter the "Contractor"

"Contractor" hereby indemnifies the Polokwane Municipality (Council) against any claim of whatever sort which may arise directly or indirectly from the execution by me/us of the above-mentioned contract and which may be instituted against "Council", as well as of any loss or damage which the "Council" suffers or expenditure the "Council" incurs to prevent responsibility for such claim, loss or damage, whatever the cause of such claim may be or whatever loss or damage the "Council" suffers.

THUS done and signed at on this
day of

..... 20.....

WITNESSES:

1.
.....
CONTRACTOR

2.
.....
COUNCIL

c) ACKNOWLEDGEMENT CERTIFICATE

I, in my capacity as.....

Duly authorized hereto

representin..... Contractors, acknowledge receipt of a copy of the Polokwane Municipality’s safety manual for contractors and the under mentioned person as my supervisor regarding all works and services which must be executed by the Contractor. The appointment is done in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993).

SIGNED AT ON 20....

I, accept the abovementioned appointment, and declare that I am familiar with the contents of the Polokwane Municipality’s Safety Manual for contractors

CASUALTIES REGISTRATION NUMBER

SIGNED AT ON 20....

SIGNATURE:

WITNESSES: 1.

2.

A copy of this certificate shall be submitted to the “Council” before any work commences.

C1.5: Agreement with Adjudicator

This agreement is made on the.....day of 20.....between: the Employer

(*name of company / organisation*).....

of

(*address*).....

.....and the Contractor

(*name of company / organisation*)

of

(*address*).....

.....
(hereinafter called **the Parties**)

and

(*name*).....

of (*address*)

.....
(hereinafter called **the Adjudicator**)

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen* between the Parties under a Contract dated.....

and known as Contract No.....

(*Contract title*).....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been* referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "**the Procedure**") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

(* *Delete as necessary*)

IT IS NOW AGREED as follows:

1. The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
2. The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.
3. The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and

expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.

4. The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
5. The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

SIGNED by:

(Signature): (Signature):
(Signature):

Name: **Name:** **Name:**

.....
who warrants that he/ she is who warrants that he/ she is the **Adjudicator** in the
duly authorised to sign for and duly authorised to sign for presence of
on behalf of the **First Party** in and on behalf of the **Second**
the presence of **Party** in the presence of

Witness: **Witness:** **Witness:**

(Signature).....
(Signature).....
(Signature).....

Name: **Name:** **Name:**.....

Address: Address: Address:

.....
.....

Date: Date: Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

1. GENERAL

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Bidder has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, engineering and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Bidder's obligations in pricing the Bidder offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Bidder contained in Annexure F of SANS 294, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Bidder Data.

2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Bidder Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

3. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Scope of Work and Site Information.
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	:	The payment per unit of measurement at which the Contractor Contracts to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate Biddered for an item.

Sum : An amount contracted for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

4. DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

5. REFERENCES

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Bill. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SABS in the SABS 1200 series of specifications, eg. G for SABS 1200 G.

6. UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
MN	=	meganewton
MN-m	=	meganewton-metre
MPa	=	megapascal
m ²	=	square metre
m ³	=	cubic metre
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
m ² -pass	=	square metre-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum

t = ton (1 000 kg)

7. NET MEASUREMENTS

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

8. QUANTITIES

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

9. CURRENCY

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

10. VALUE ADDED TAX

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

11. RATES AND PRICES

11.1 General

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in BLACK INK. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bidder is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs

thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.

- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

11.2 "Rate only" items

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

11.3 Arithmetic

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the Bidder offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

11.4 Labour Intensive work

Item numbers in the schedule of quantities suffixed by the letter "L" shall denote a payment item in respect of work which is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods. Item numbers with the suffix "L" are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

12. VARIATION IN TEXT

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.

Project Description: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS
Tender number: PM14 - 25/26

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL OF QUANTITIES

Item	Description	Uom	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p>PRELIMINARIES</p> <p>BILL NO.1 : PRELIMINARIES</p> <p>PRELIMINARIES</p> <p>NOTES:</p> <p>BUILDING AGREEMENT AND PRELIMINARIES</p> <p>The JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement (July 2007 Edition 5.0 Reprint 1) prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee shall be the applicable building agreement, amended as hereinafter described</p> <p>The JBCC Principal Building Agreement Contract Data EC & CE form an integral part of this agreement.</p> <p>The ASAQS Preliminaries (November 2007 Edition) published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors for use with the JBCC Principal Building Agreement shall be deemed to be incorporated in these bills of quantities, amended as hereinafter described.</p> <p>Contractors are referred to the abovementioned documents for the full intent and meaning of each clause</p> <p>The clauses in the abovementioned documents are hereinafter referred to by clause number and heading only. Where standard clauses or alternatives are not entirely applicable to this contract such modifications, corrections or supplements as will apply are given under each relevant clause heading and such modifications, corrections or supplements shall take precedence notwithstanding anything contrary contained in the abovementioned documents.</p> <p>Where any item is not relevant to this specific agreement such item is marked N/A (signifying not applicable).</p> <p>PREAMBLES FOR TRADES</p>				

	<p>The Model Preambles for Trades 2008 as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors shall be deemed to be incorporated in these bills of quantities and no claims arising from brevity of description of items fully described in the said Model Preambles will be entertained.</p> <p>Supplementary preambles and/or specifications are incorporated in these bills of quantities to satisfy the requirements of this project. Such supplementary preambles and/or specifications shall take precedence over the provisions of the Model Preambles.</p> <p>The contractor's prices for all items throughout these bills of quantities shall take account of and include for all of the obligations, requirements and specifications given in the Model Preambles and in any supplementary preambles and/or specifications</p> <p>STRUCTURE OF THIS PRELIMINARIES BILL</p> <p>Section A : A recital of the headings of the individual clauses of the aforementioned JBCC Principal Building Agreement.</p> <p>Section B : A recital of the headings of the individual clauses of the aforementioned Preliminaries document.</p> <p>Section C : Any special clauses to meet the particular circumstances of the project.</p> <p>PRICING OF PRELIMINARIES</p> <p>Should the contractor select Option A in the contract data for the adjustment of preliminaries , the amounts entered against the relevant items in these preliminaries are to be divided into one or more of the three categories provided namely fixed (F), value related (V) and time related (T).</p> <p>SECTION A: PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT</p> <p>Definitions</p>				
1	<p>Clause 1.0 - Definitions and interpretation</p> <p>Objective and preparations</p>	Item	1,00		

2	Clause 2.0 - Offer acceptance and performance obligations	Item	1,00		
3	Clause 3.0 - Documents	Item	1,00		
4	Clause 4.0 - Design responsibility	Item	1,00		
5	Clause 5.0 - Employer's agents	Item	1,00		
6	Clause 6.0 - Contractor's site representative	Item	1,00		
7	Clause 7.0 - Compliance with laws and regulations				
	Health and Safety				
	Without limiting the generality of the provisions of clause 7.0, the contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of Construction Regulations, 2003 issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993. It is specifically stated that the employer shall prepare a documented health and safety specification for the works (refer to Volume 1 of 2 C3.2 for a copy of the relevant specification) and that the employer shall ensure that the contractor has made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the execution of the works. The contractor shall price opposite this item for compliance with the act and the regulations and the reasonable provisions of the aforementioned health and safety specification [7.1]				
	Construction Environmental Management Plan (C3)				
	The Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) incorporates specifications derived from recommendations in the SEA, ELIDZ Rezoning Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and comments Report. Department of Economic Affairs, Environment and Tourism's Conditions of Approval for the rezoning EIA, together with specifications for good "environmental practice" for construction work.				
	The purpose of the CEMP is to translate the recommendations of the SEA and the Rezoning EIA into a contractual environmental management plan which will be strictly applied during the construction of the works.				

	A copy of the CEMP is attached (See 3.3 in Volume 1 of 2 of this document) and tenderers are to familiarize themselves with the provisions contained therein and allow for compliance with the same.	Item	1,00		
8	Clause 8.0 - Works risk	Item	1,00		
9	Clause 9.0 - Indemnities	Item	1,00		
10	Clause 10.0 - Insurances	Item	1,00		
11	Clause 11.0 - Special Insurances	Item	1,00		
12	Clause 12.0 - Effecting Insurances	Item	1,00		
13	Clause 13.0 - Assignment	Item	1,00		
14	Clause 14.0 - Security	Item	1,00		
	Execution				
15	Clause 15.0 - Preparation for and execution of the works	Item	1,00		
16	Clause 16.0 - Site and access	Item	1,00		
17	Clause 17.0 - Contract instructions	Item	1,00		
18	Clause 18.0 - Setting out of the works				
	The contractor shall notify the principal agent if any encroachments of adjoining foundations, buildings, structures, pavements, boundaries, etc. exist in order that the necessary arrangements may be made for the rectification of any such encroachments.	Item	1,00		
19	Clause 19.0 - Temporary works and plant				
	a) Site Enclosure				

The contractor will, throughout the entire contract period be responsible for the proper and adequate protection of all workers and visitors on the site from injury and damage resulting from the works and for the proper security of the site at all times. Furthermore, the contractor must allow for all necessary temporary hoardings, fans and walkways, overhead protection against falling objects and materials, security fences, etc. required by prevailing bylaws, the SHE Act and/or his own site requirements. Allowance must further more be made for periodic adjustment of any enclosure or protection and for their eventual removal. Other than the construction site itself, access is limited to the immediate area surrounding the works as enclosed by the entrance to the site. The limit of access and exist will be pointed out to the contractor by the Principal Agent at the pre-tender site inspection.

b) Temporary Barriers

Security barrier average 8m high with splayed top to follow slope of roof formed of 19mm shutter board securely fixed to and including temporary scaffolding for support, all joints between boards and between boards and floor/roof to be taped with duct tape etc

Security barrier 4.8m high formed of 19mm shutter board securely fixed to and including temporary scaffolding for support, all joints between boards and between boards

c) Site Establishment

All site establishment, offices and storage of materials will be strictly limited to an area outside the site across the existing tarred roadway (see attached drawing at back of Bill), which must be suitably fenced with 1,8m high steel mesh fencing covered with shade cloth to the satisfaction of the principal agent. The contractor must also allow in his price for clearing this site of vegetable matter, shrubs, small trees, etc to make way for his sheds, offices, plant, etc. The contractor shall be responsible for keeping such areas in a clean, sanitary and orderly condition. The containers shall be removed by the contractor and the area made good at the completion of the contract.

20	<p>The tarred roadway between the construction site and the contractors yard is to be protected at all times and is to be cleaned on a regular basis. Any damage that may occur to this tarred roadway is to be made good by the contractor at his own expense. The contractor must also allow for a 5.00m wide temporary roadway from the tarred road to the construction site (see attached drawing at the back of Bill) and is to be made up of suitable layerworks to accommodate any traffic that will be used on it. The contractor must also allow for clearing this area of any vegetable matter, shrubs, small trees, etc. This area to be left clean after construction has been completed.</p>	Item	1,00		
	<p>Clause 19.1.2</p>				
	<p>The contractor shall provide, maintain and remove on completion, the following accommodation.</p>				
	<p>a) Meeting Room</p>				
	<p>The room is to be adequately sized and equipped with a sound working table and chairs to accommodate at least thirty (30) people for site meetings.</p>				
	<p>The room is to be well vented and fitted with two large white boards with markers and erasers.</p>				
	<p>b) Generally</p>				
	<p>The access and the areas around the offices and toilets shall be surfaced with clean crushed stone. Furthermore, an adequate level parking area shall be provided also surfaced with clean crushed stone. Both areas shall be well drained, kept free of mud and maintained throughout the contract period.</p>				
	<p>The contractor shall allow for the proper maintenance and regular cleaning of the all the above facilities during the contract period to ensure clean usable facilities at all times and shall clear away and make good on completion.</p>				
	<p>Furthermore, it is a requirement that this compound as with the contractors site establishment facility should be fenced with a 1.8m high gumpole and steel mesh fence covered with shade cloth.</p>	Item	1,00		

21	<p>Clause 20.0 - Nominated subcontractors</p> <p>Refer to the provisions on general attendance hereinafter</p>	Item	1,00		
22	<p>Clause 21.0 - Selected subcontractors</p> <p>General attendance of n/s subcontractors for pricing by the contractor shall be in accordance with the n/s agreement. Notwithstanding this provision, general attendance shall be deemed to include for the contractor to provide free of charge to any n/s subcontractor such scaffolding as may reasonably be required by such n / s subcontractor for the execution of the relevant subcontract work</p>	Item	1,00		
23	Clause 22.0 - Employer's direct contractors	Item	1,00		
24	<p>Clause 23.0 - Contractor's domestic subcontractors</p> <p>Completion</p>	Item	1,00		
25	<p>Clause 24.0 - Practical completion</p> <p>The contractor shall not receive any mark-up for overheads and profit on any omission of tenant installation work or tenant installation work by others. Claims of loss of profit shall not be entertained.</p>	Item	1,00		
26	Clause 25.0 - Works completion	Item	1,00		
27	Clause 26.0 - Final completion	Item	1,00		
28	Clause 27.0 - Latent defects liability period	Item	1,00		
29	Clause 28.0 - Sectional completion	Item	1,00		
30	<p>Clause 29.0 - Revision of date for practical completion</p> <p>The removal and replacement of materials and/or workmanship which do not conform to specification or drawing shall not constitute grounds for the extension of the construction period nor for the adjustment of the contract value (Clause 29.3)</p>	Item	1,00		
31	Clause 30.0 - Penalty for late or non-completion	Item	1,00		

	Payment			
32	Clause 31.0 - Interim Payment The inclusion of materials and goods stored off site in the amount authorised for payment in terms of clause 31.4 shall be at the sole discretion of the principal agent and such inclusion shall only be considered upon the provision, by the contractor, of an approved guarantee issued by a registered commercial bank. Clause 31.6.5 is therefore not applicable.	Item	1,00	
33	Clause 32.0 - Adjustment to the contract value Where prices are submitted by the contractor or n/s subcontractor during the progress of the works in respect of contract instructions or in regard to a claim under the terms of the contract and notwithstanding the fact that such prices may be used in an interim payment certificate, there is to be no presumption of acceptance. Should the principal agent wish to accept any such prices prior to the issue of the final payment certificate, it shall be in writing.	Item	1,00	
34	Clause 33.0 - Recovery of expense and loss	Item	1,00	
35	Clause 34.0 - Final account and final payment	Item	1,00	
36	Clause 35.0 - Payment to other parties	Item	1,00	
	Cancellation			
37	Clause 36.0 - Termination by employer - contractor's default	Item	1,00	
38	Clause 37.0 - Termination by employer - loss and damage	Item	1,00	
39	Clause 38.0 - Termination by contractor - employer's default	Item	1,00	
40	Clause 39.0 - Termination - cessation of the works	Item	1,00	
	Dispute			
41	Clause 40.0 - Settlement of disputes	Item	1,00	

	Contract Agreement			
42	Clause 41.0 - Post tender provisions			
	The required post tender information shall be inserted in the post tender provisions after consultation with the contractor	Item	1,00	
43	Clause 42.0 - Contractual agreement	Item	1,00	
	SECTION B: PRELIMINARIES			
	Definitions and Interpretation			
44	Clause 1.0 - Definitions and interpretation	Item	1,00	
	Documents			
45	Clause 2.1 - Checking of documents	Item	1,00	
46	Clause 2.2 - Provisional bills of quantities	Item	1,00	
47	Clause 2.3 - Availability of construction information	Item	1,00	
	Previous work and adjoining properties			
48	Clause 3.1 - Previous work - dimensional accuracy	Item	1,00	
49	Clause 3.2 - Previous work - defects	Item	1,00	
50	Clause 3.3 - Inspection of adjoining properties	Item	1,00	
	Samples, shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions			
51	Clause 4.1 - Samples of materials	Item	1,00	
52	Clause 4.2 - Workmanship samples	Item	1,00	
53	Clause 4.3 - Shop drawings	Item	1,00	
54	Clause 4.4 - Compliance with manufacturer's instructions	Item	1,00	
	Deposits and fees			
55	Clause 5.1 - Deposits and fees	Item	1,00	
	Temporary services			

56	Clause 6.1 - Water	Item	1,00	
57	Clause 6.2 - Electricity	Item	1,00	
58	Clause 6.3 - Telecommunication facilities	Item	1,00	
59	Clause 6.4 - Ablution facilities	Item	1,00	
	Prime cost amounts			
60	Clause 7.1 - Responsibility for prime cost amounts	Item	1,00	
	Special attendance on n/s subcontractors			
61	Clause 8.1 - Special attendance	Item	1,00	
	General			
62	Clause 9.1 - Protection of the works	Item	1,00	
63	Clause 9.2 - Protection/isolation of existing/sectionally occupied works	Item	1,00	
64	Clause 9.3 - Security of the works	Item	1,00	
65	Clause 9.4 - Notice before covering work	Item	1,00	
66	Clause 9.5 - Disturbance	Item	1,00	
67	Clause 9.6 - Environmental disturbance	Item	1,00	
68	Clause 9.7 - Works cleaning and clearing	Item	1,00	
69	Clause 9.8 - Vermin	Item	1,00	
70	Clause 9.9 - Overhand work	Item	1,00	
	Schedule of Variables			
	Information necessary for making choices and completion of those clauses contained in the schedule which are necessary for tender purposes is given hereunder. Where no information is given it shall mean that either no details or specific requirements are available or that the clause is irrelevant for this specific contract.			
71	10.1 - Provisional Bills of Quantities [clause 2.2]			
	The quantities are provisional - Yes			

<p>10.2 - Availability of construction documentation [clause 2.3]</p> <p>Construction documentation is complete - No</p> <p>10.3 - Previous work - dimensional accuracy [clause 3.1] - No</p> <p>10.4 - Previous work - defects [clause 3.2] - No</p> <p>10.5 - Inspection of adjoining properties [clause 3.3] - Yes</p> <p>10.6 - Water [clause 7.2]</p> <p>Option A (by contractor) - Yes</p> <p>Option B (by employer - free of charge) - No</p> <p>Option C (by employer - metered) - No</p> <p>10.7 - Electricity [clause 7.3]</p> <p>Option A (by contractor) - Yes</p> <p>Option B (by employer - free of charge) - No</p> <p>Option C (by employer - metered) - No</p> <p>10.8 - Telecommunications (clause 7.4)</p> <p>Telephone - Yes</p> <p>Facsimile - Yes</p> <p>E-Mail - Yes</p> <p>10.9 - Ablution facilities [clause 7.5]</p> <p>Option A (by contractor) - Yes</p> <p>Option B (by employer) - No</p> <p>10.10 - Protection of the works [clause 9.1]</p> <p>10.11 - Protection/isolation of existing/sectionally occupied works [clause 9.2]</p> <p>Protection/isolation is required - Yes</p>				
---	--	--	--	--

	10.13 - Environmental disturbance [clause 9.6] - Yes	Item	1,00		
	SECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES				
	Specific Preliminaries :				
72	Site instructions				
	Instructions issued on site are to be recorded in triplicate in a site instruction book which is to be maintained on site by the contractor	Item	1,00		
73	Overtime				
	Should overtime be required to be worked for any reason whatsoever, the costs of such overtime is to be borne by the contractor unless the principal agent has specifically authorised, in writing, prior to execution thereof, that costs for such overtime are to be borne by the employer	Item	1,00		
74	Dayworks				
	Where in the opinion of the quantity surveyor any extra work cannot properly be measured or valued, the contractor will be allowed daywork prices therefor calculated upon the costs defined hereunder together with the stated percentages. The total thus arrived at shall be the total amount recoverable by the contractor for performing such work.				
	1. The cost to the contractor or sub-contractor of materials, being the net cost (at current market prices) actually paid for such materials after the deduction of cash discounts or if materials are supplied from the contractor's or sub-contractor's stock then the cost of such materials shall be based upon the current market price plus the cost of delivery to site; to which net cost 10 per cent thereof shall be added.				

2. The cost of labour to the contractor or sub-contractor, being all items of direct cost of labour actually remunerated to the workmen concerned which shall include the cost of all allowances in terms of the Industrial Conciliation Act (where applicable) or any other wage determination applying in the area or any other charge or expense which is normally binding as well as all statutory levies to education and training funds as may be applicable relating to the class of labour concerned at the time when and in the area where the daywork is executed: to which labour costs 75 per cent in respect of shopfitting, wall and floor tiling, mosaic work and electrical work, 60 per cent in respect of plumbing, plastering, joinery and stone masonry and 40 per cent in respect of painting and decorating, general builders work and any other trade not specified herein, shall be added.

Hourly based rates for labour shall be the current market rates for labour based upon standard working hours and shall be applied in respect of the time spent by workers directly engaged on the particular dayworks including any operators operating mechanical plant and transport and erecting and dismantling other plant. If a claim is made that individual workmen have been paid wages and allowances in excess of the minimum legalised rates, then proof must be furnished that such workmen had been so paid prior to the commencement of the extra work referred to.

Time lost due to inclement weather shall be excluded from the time charged.

3. Other direct costs, being any related direct costs such as mechanical plant and transport, other than costs of material and labour shall be the net cost thereof to which net cost 10 per cent thereof shall be added.

4. The rates for mechanical plant shall be commercial hire rates current at the time of executing the daywork and shall include fuel and insurance costs.

	<p>Supporting vouchers reflecting the time spent and materials used each week shall be delivered for verification to the Quantity Surveyor not later than twenty one days after the end of the week concerned. Should the contractor fail to submit the vouchers within this time, the Quantity Surveyor shall determine a fair price for the work.</p>	Item	1,00		
75	<p>Warranties for materials and workmanship</p> <p>Where warranties for materials and/or workmanship are called for, the contractor shall obtain a written warranty, addressed to the employer, from the entity supplying the materials and/or doing the work and shall deliver same to the principal agent on the final completion of the contract</p> <p>The warranty shall state that workmanship, materials and installation are warranted for a specific period from the date of final completion and that any defects that may arise during the specified period shall be made good at the expense of the entity supplying the materials and/or doing the work, upon written notice to do so.</p> <p>The warranty will not be enforced if the work is damaged by defects in the execution of the works, in which case the responsibility for replacement shall rest entirely with the contractor.</p>	Item	1,00		
76	<p>Co-operation of the contractor for cost management</p> <p>It is specifically agreed that the contractor accepts the obligation of assisting the principal agent in implementing proper cost management. The contractor will be advised by the principal agent of all cost management procedures which will be implemented to ensure that the final building cost does not exceed the budget.</p> <p>The principal agent undertakes to make available to the contractor all budgetary allowances and cost assessments/reports to enable the proper procedure to be implemented and the contractor shall attend all cost plan review and cost management meetings. The contractor undertakes to extend these procedures, as necessary, to all subcontractors.</p>	Item	1,00		
77	<p>Overloading</p>				

78	<p>The contractor shall take all necessary steps to ensure that no damage occurs due to overloading of any portion of the works or temporary works eg scaffolding, etc. The contractor shall submit details of his proposed loading, storage, plant erection, etc to the principal agent for approval prior to proceeding with such loading, storing or erecting and shall comply with and pay for the principal agent's requirements in connection with the provision of temporary support work, etc. Any damage caused to the works by overloading shall be made good by the contractor at his sole expense.</p>	Item	1,00		
	Propping of floors below				
79	<p>The contractor is advised that propping of floors below may be required if he wishes to use any areas of completed suspended reinforced concrete slabs for vehicle access, storage of materials and goods and location of plant, scaffolding, etc. The location of these areas and any necessary propping shall be approved by the principal agent and the cost thereof shall be borne by the contractor.</p>	Item	1,00		
	Testing of windows for watertightness				
80	<p>Each window shall be tested for watertightness with water sprayed on using adequate pressure. If in the opinion of the principal agent, the pressure proves to be inadequate, then the pressure shall be boosted by means of compressed air or other approved means.</p>	Item	1,00		
	Testing of flat roof waterproofing for watertightness				
81	<p>Flat roof waterproof areas shall be prepared with small sand dykes around them of a size and enclosing an area approved by the principal agent , flooded with water and kept 'ponded for at least forty (40) hours as a test to ensure the watertightness of the waterproofing and before any further construction work is carried out above the waterproofing.</p>	Item	1,00		
	Ingress of water				
	<p>It is the Contractors responsibility to prevent ingress of water into the buildings whilst all work is being completed, and damage arising</p>	Item	1,00		

	<p>out of the above will be made good at the Contractors expense.</p>			
82	<p>Proprietary branded products</p> <p>The contractor shall take delivery of, handle, store, use, apply and/or fix all proprietary branded products in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions after consultation with the manufacturer's authorised representative.</p>	Item	1,00	
83	<p>As built drawings</p> <p>The position of construction breaks and the extend of individual concrete pours are to be recorded by the contractor on the structural engineer's drawings and are to be submitted to the principal agent and the structural engineer for their records.</p>	Item	1,00	
84	<p>Removal and Making Good of Temporary Works, etc, on Completion</p> <p>The Contractor shall remove all (except where specifically stated otherwise) temporary Works, roads, services and the like used for this Contract and shall make good to the entire satisfaction of the Principal Agent any damage resulting therefrom.</p>	Item	1,00	
85	<p>Making Good</p> <p>All materials and workmanship in building up, making good, etc., are to match existing and where new materials abutt existing, they are to be neatly jointed to same.</p> <p>Making good' existing work where disturbed or damaged shall mean the provision of the necessary new material to match existing and the necessary workmanship so that a complete restoration is achieved to the satisfaction of the Principal Agent.</p> <p>Making good' where abutting walls, etc., are removed, shall mean the provision of the necessary material and workmanship in filling the gaps to match surrounding finishes so that a complete and perfect surface, continuous with surrounding surfaces and matching of same, is obtained to the Principal Agent's satisfaction.</p>	Item	1,00	

86	<p>Shop Drawings</p> <p>The term 'shop drawings' shall mean drawings, layout drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, operating manuals and other data which are prepared by the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor and which illustrate the specified portion of the work.</p> <p>The Contractor shall ensure that all shop drawings required for the Works in terms of this Contract, all Selected/Nominated Sub-Contracts and/or any Principal Agent's instruction, are prepared and submitted timeously in accordance with the following procedure:</p> <p>A) Three prints of shop drawings of all fabricated work, working or setting out drawings, shop details and schedules shall be submitted to the Principal Agent, for approval. Such work shall not be carried out until such approval has been given.</p> <p>B) Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Principal Agent for approval at least two weeks prior to the date on which such approval is required in order to comply with the Contract Programme.</p> <p>C) All submissions shall be prepared in accordance with the Contract drawings and specifications and/or any Principal Agents instructions and any deviation shall be specifically highlighted in writing, with a detailed explanation of the reason for such deviation, together with any cost and/or time implications.</p> <p>Delays in approval of shop drawings due to non-compliance with drawings, specifications and/or Principal Agents instructions shall not constitute grounds for any claims for delay, extension of time and the like.</p>				
----	---	--	--	--	--

87	<p>D) When the Principal Agent advises that shop drawings have been approved, the original transparencies of such drawings shall immediately be submitted to the Principal Agent so that the Principal Agents stamp of approval may be appended thereto. Thereafter, four prints of the approved shop drawings, setting out drawings and schedules shall be furnished to the Principal Agent. As many prints of the approved shop drawings and schedules as required shall also be furnished to the Works. No work shall be performed in accordance with drawings and/or catalogues not stamped with the Principal Agents approval.</p> <p>E) The Contractor, Sub-Contractor or Supplier, as the case may be, shall be responsible for ensuring that all dimensions affecting shop drawings conform to the dimensions of built work.</p> <p>F) The Principal Agents approval of shop drawings is limited to checking conformity with specification and shall not relieve the Contractor, Sub-Contractor or Supplier of his responsibility for design, erection or installation fit, nor does it vary his contractual or delictual obligations and liabilities.</p> <p>G) Should the Contractor, Sub-Contractor or Supplier be of the opinion that corrections to shop drawings made by the Principal Agent constitute a change to the scope of work, then he shall immediately advise the Principal Agent in writing of this, together with the cost and/or programme implications thereof, in order to obtain the Architects directive.</p> <p>H) One copy of the final approved set of 'Shop Drawings' is to be submitted to the Quantity Surveyors for purposes of valuation remeasurement.</p> <p>Scaffolding</p> <p>In accordance with the 6th Edition of the Standard System of Measurement, no special scaffolding has been measured. The Tenderer is advised to visit the site and to study the drawings to assess any special requirements he may deem necessary for the Works. The Tenderer is to price against this item in respect of any special scaffolding and temporary propping requirements for the Works.</p>	Item	1,00		
		Item	1,00		

88	<p>Media releases</p> <p>All rights of publication of articles in the media, together with any advertising relating thereto or in any way connected with this project, shall vest with the employer</p> <p>The contractor together with his subcontractors shall not, without the prior written consent of the employer, cause any statement or advertisement to be printed, screened or aired by the media</p>	Item	1,00		
89	<p>SMME'S</p> <p>The principal contractor shall comply with all the requirement of mandatory subcontracting of SMMEs for a minimum of 30% of their contract value (Including VAT) as stipulated under the SMME subcontracting requirements. The Principal Contractor shall on fulltime basis closely mentor, manage and supervise all SMMEs and shall manage, guide and assist each SMMEs in all aspects of management, execution and completion of his/her subcontract. This shall typically include the on-site productivity planning and management of materials, cost management, contract management, Health and Safety management, quality management, communication management and close-out documentation.</p> <p>Provision for pricing of compliance with the aforementioned is made under this clause and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced hereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained.</p>	Item	1,00		
Section Total					
<p>Section Total</p> <p>SECTION NO. 2 : BUILDING WORKS</p> <p>BILL NO.1 : EARTHWORKS</p>					

PREAMBLES

The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities

Nature of ground

A soils investigation has been carried out on the site by the engineer and the report is annexed to these bills of quantities. The soils report indicates that the ground varies between silty sand, reworked soil of mixed origin and residual shale, all of which will be deemed as 'earth'. All very hard unweathered shale, ironstone, etc., the removal of which necessitates the use of explosives or heavy duty hydraulic percussion hammers (peckers), will be classified as 'hard rock'

Excavation for working space in rock

Notwithstanding clause 11 page 8 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, excavation for working space in rock will be measured in cubic metres to the extent executed and given as 'extra over' bulk excavation or trench and hole excavation as the case may be

Carting away of excavated material

Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site

Filling

Notwithstanding the reference to prescribed multiple handling in clause 1 page 6 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, prices for filling and backfilling shall include for all selection and any necessary multiple handling of material

Testing

Prices for filling are to include for all necessary density tests in accordance with SABS 1200D

	EXCAVATION ETC				
	Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep				
1	Reduced levels under floors	m ³	1,00		
2	Trenches	m ³	1,00		
3	Holes	m ³	1,00		
4	Sump	m ³	1,00		
5	Retaining wall footings	m ³	1,00		
	Excavation in earth exceeding 2m and not exceeding 4m deep				
6	Trenches	m ³	1,00		
7	Holes	m ³	1,00		
8	Sump	m ³	1,00		
9	Retaining wall footings	m ³	1,00		
	Back excavation of vertical sides of excavations in earth for working space including backfilling compacted to 98% Mod AASHTO density				
10	Not exceeding 500mm deep for placing and removing formwork to walls etc., 1000mm away from excavated face	m ²	1,00		
11	Exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m deep for placing and removing formwork to walls etc., 1000mm away from excavated face	m ²	1,00		
	Extra over excavation in earth for working space for excavation in				
12	Soft rock	m ²	1,00		
13	Hard rock	m ²	1,00		
	Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in				
14	Soft rock	m ³	1,00		
15	Hard rock	m ³	1,00		

	Extra over all excavations for carting away			
16	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m ³	1,00	
	Risk of collapse of excavations			
17	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m ²	1,00	
18	Sides of trench and hole excavations exceeding 1,5m deep	m ²	1,00	
	Keeping excavations free of water			
19	Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water	Item	1,00	
	FILLING ETC OTHER THAN BULK			
	Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density			
20	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m ³	1,00	
21	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc.	m ³	1,00	
	Earth filling using imported G7 material in backfilling to trenches,etc and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick to 95% Mod AASHTO density			
22	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m ³	1,00	
23	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc.	m ³	1,00	
	Earth filling using imported G5 material in backfilling to trenches,etc and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick to 95% Mod AASHTO density			
24	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m ³	1,00	
	Earth filling using imported G5 material in backfilling to trenches,etc and compacted in layers not exceeding 150mm thick to 98% Mod AASHTO density			
25	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m ³	1,00	

	Coarse river sand filling supplied by the contractor			
26	Under floors etc.	m ³	1,00	
	Compaction of surfaces			
27	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc. including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m ²	1,00	
	Prescribed density tests on filling			
28	Modified AASHTO Density test	No	1,00	
	SOIL POISONING			
	Soil insecticide in accordance with SANS 5859			
29	Under floors etc. including forming and poisoning shallow furrows against foundation walls etc., filling in furrows and ramming	m ²	1,00	
30	To bottoms and sides of holes, trenches etc.	m ²	1,00	
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
	Bill Total			
	BILL NO.2 : CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT			
	PREAMBLES			
	The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities			
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
	Cost of tests			

The costs of making, storing and testing of concrete test cubes as required under clause 7 Tests of SABS 1200 G shall include the cost of providing cube moulds necessary for the purpose, for testing costs and for submitting reports on the tests to the principal agent. The testing shall be undertaken by an independent firm or institution nominated by the contractor to the approval of the principal agent. (Test cubes are measured separately)

Lightweight concrete

Lightweight concrete shall have a density of 600kg/m³ for the top 50mm and 400kg/m³ for the remaining thickness. The minimum thickness at outlets, channels, etc. shall be 50mm

Formwork

Descriptions of formwork shall be deemed to include use and waste only (except where described as 'left in' or 'permanent'), for fitting together in the required forms, wedging, plumbing and fixing to true angles and surfaces as necessary to ensure easy release during stripping and for reconditioning as necessary before re-use

The vertical strutting shall be carried down to such construction as is sufficiently strong to afford the required support without damage and shall remain in position until the newly constructed work is able to support itself

Formwork to soffits of solid slabs etc. shall be deemed to be to slabs not exceeding 250mm thick unless otherwise described

Formwork to soffits of slabs, beams, etc. shall be deemed to be propped up exceeding 1,5m and not exceeding 3,5m high unless otherwise described

Formwork to sides of bases, pile caps, ground beams, etc. will only be measured where it is prescribed by the engineer for design reasons. Formwork necessitated by irregularity or collapse of excavated faces will not be measured and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the allowance for taking the risk of collapse of the sides of the excavations, provision for which is made in Earthworks

	UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST ON/IN FORMWORK			
	15MPa/19mm concrete			
1	Surface blinding under surface beds	m ³	1,00	
2	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m ³	1,00	
	UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES			
	15MPa/19mm concrete			
3	Surface blinding under surface beds	m ³	1,00	
4	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m ³	1,00	
	REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST ON/IN FORMWORK			
	25MPa/19mm concrete			
5	Strip footings	m ³	1,00	
6	Bases	m ³	1,00	
7	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m ³	1,00	
8	Slabs including beams and inverted beams	m ³	1,00	
9	Isolated beams	m ³	1,00	
10	Stairs including landings, beams and inverted beams	m ³	1,00	
	30MPa/19mm concrete			
11	Strip footings in retaining walls	m ³	1,00	
12	Bases	m ³	1,00	
13	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m ³	1,00	
14	Retaining walls in foundations (Provisional)	m ³	1,00	
15	Retaining walls	m ³	1,00	
16	Columns in foundations (Provisional)	m ³	1,00	
17	Columns	m ³	1,00	

	Reinforced Cement Concrete 30MPa With Xypex Waterproofing Additive In:			
18	Bottoms of sumps	m ³	1,00	
19	Sides of sump	m ³	1,00	
	35MPa/19mm concrete			
20	Bases	m ³	1,00	
	35MPa/19mm concrete with and including washed sand and Fibrin fibre at 900g/m ³			
21	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing.	m ³	1,00	
	TEST CUBES			
	Test cubes			
22	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	1,00	
	CONCRETE SUNDRIES			
	Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a mechanical power pan to FM3 finish			
23	Surface beds, slabs, etc.	m ²	1,00	
	Prepare concrete surface by means of mechanically grinding to expose aggregates, remove dust and apply two coats of impact and chemically resistant self-levelling HACCP certified Polyurethane-urea cement screed, all applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions			
24	4mm Thick average to surface beds, slabs, etc.	m ²	1,00	
	Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a power float			
25	Surface beds, slabs, etc.	m ²	1,00	
	Protection of power floated floors:			
26	Allow for protecting top of power floated concrete slab against any damage that may occur during any construction work above ie structural steelwork, roof sheeting, etc including repairing any damage that may have occurred	m ²	1,00	

	Two coats bituminous paint			
27	Backs of concrete sump walls	m ²	1,00	
	Scabble and clean and apply 15mm thick Sika Swell S-2 swellable sealant all in strict accordance with the manufacturers instructions			
28	Top surface of 350mm wide concrete sump wall	m	1,00	
	PVC weepholes pipe cast into concrete			
29	75mm Diameter PVC weep pipe 400mm long cast into concrete retaining wall	No	1,00	
	ROUGH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY II) (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 111)			
	Rough formwork to sides			
30	Bases (Provisional)	m ²	1,00	
31	Rectangular stub columns in foundations (Provisional)	m ²	1,00	
32	Rectangular columns in foundations (Provisional)	m ²	1,00	
33	Edges exceeding 300mm high	m ²	1,00	
34	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	1,00	
35	Sloping and stepped outer edges of stairs not exceeding 300mm high extreme	m	1,00	
36	Sloping and stepped outer edges of stairs 350mm high extreme	m	1,00	
	SMOOTH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY II) (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 111)			
	Smooth formwork to sides			
37	Retaining walls	m ²	1,00	
38	Rectangular columns	m ²	1,00	

39	Sides of sump walls	m ²	1,00	
40	Steps	m ²	1,00	
41	Rectangular columns with total height exceeding 3.5m and not exceeding 5m above bearing level	m ²	1,00	
42	Sides and soffits of beams	m ²	1,00	
43	Ditto, but with total height exceeding 3.5m and not exceeding 5m above bearing level	m ²	1,00	
	Smooth formwork to soffits			
44	Slabs propped up exceeding 1.5m and not exceeding 3.5m high	m ²	1,00	
45	Slabs propped up exceeding 3.5m and not exceeding 5m high off sloping surface	m ²	1,00	
	Boxing in smooth formwork to form			
46	25 x 25mm Chamfers along top or bottom edges	m	1,00	
47	100 x 100mm Extreme splayed rebates in sides along top edges	m	1,00	
	Boxing out smooth formwork to form			
	MOVEMENT JOINTS ETC			
	2 Layers of 3 ply malthoid slip joints between horizontal concrete and brick surfaces including cement mortar bed:			
48	Not exceeding 300mm wide (Provisional)	m	1,00	
	10mm Horizontal Expansion Joints including 'Jointex' polyethylene joint former with hinged temporary blocking piece, through concrete:			
49	Not exceeding 300mm high (Provisional)	m	1,00	
	10mm Horizontal Expansion joints including 'Jointex' polyethylene joint former with hinged temporary blocking piece, through concrete:			
50	20mm Joints not exceeding 300mm high (Provisional)	m	1,00	

51	Expansion joints with 20mm including 'Jointex' polyethylene joint former with hinged temporary blocking piece between vertical concrete surfaces, including necessary formwork 100mm Rebated joints 10mm wide and 200mm high through slabs etc (Provisional)	m	1,00	
52	Expansion joints with 10mm Impregnated softboard between horizontal concrete and brick surfaces: 10mm Joints not exceeding 300mm high (Provisional)	m	1,00	
53	Saw-cut joints 8 x 40mm Saw-cut joints in top of concrete	m	1,00	
54	Joggle construction joints through concrete including thick cement slurry to one face Surface beds not exceeding 300mm thick	m	1,00	
55	Slabs not exceeding 300mm thick	m	1,00	
REINFORCEMENT (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 114)				
Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work				
56	8mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
57	10mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work				
58	8mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
59	10mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
60	12mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
61	16mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
62	20mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
63	25mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
64	32mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00	
Fabric reinforcement				

65	Mesh Ref 395 fabric reinforcement in concrete slabs etc.	m ²	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.3 : MASONRY</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>Masonry:</p> <p>Bricks are to be solid modular masonry units having a compressive strength of 14MPa.</p> <p>Sizes in descriptions:</p> <p>Where sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, 'one brick' shall represent the length and 'half brick' the width of a brick.</p> <p>Cement Mortar</p> <p>Unless otherwise described, all brickwork shall be built in 1:5 cement mortar.</p> <p>Hollow walls etc:</p> <p>Descriptions of hollow walls shall be deemed to include leaving every fifth perpend of the bottom course of the external skin open as a weep hole and galvanised butterfly wire ties at 5 per square metre.</p> <p>Descriptions of hollow walls to receive concrete filled cavities shall be deemed to include building up brickwork in increments not exceeding 1m high or as otherwise</p>					

instructed by Engineer, filling cavity with concrete infill, before raising brickwork further.

Walls in two skins described as 'bagged and sealed' shall be deemed to include having the outer face of the inner skin bagged with 1:6 cement and sand mixture and sealed with two coats 'Brixeal' bitumen emulsion waterproofing coating.

Face bricks:

Bricks shall be ordered timeously to obtain uniformity in size and colour.

Pointing:

Descriptions of recessed pointing to fair face brickwork and face brickwork shall be deemed to include square recessed, hollow recessed, weathered pointing, etc.

Cleaning:

To prevent staining of face brickwork, provide cover during building or renovating operations. Refer to Clay Brick Association Clay Masonry Technical Guide, Part 6.

Samples:

Samples of all masonry building units, except those for walls described as 'load bearing', shall consist of a minimum of 6 units. Samples of building units to be used in walls described as 'load bearing' shall consist of 30 units from every 30 000 units delivered to site.

Rates for brickwork, faced brickwork, etc shall include for all required samples.

Sample panels:

A sample panel (size approximately 1000 x 1000mm high) will be required to be provided on site for co-ordination and quality of work. The Contractor is to allow for removal on completion is so required.

**BRICKWORK IN FOUNDATIONS
(PROVISIONAL)**

	Brickwork of NFX bricks (14 MPa nominal compressive strength) in class II mortar			
1	Half brick walls	m ²	1,00	
2	One brick walls	m ²	1,00	
3	360mm Hollow walls of one half brick and one 140mm brick skins including butterfly ties and cavities filled with 15Mpa concrete (filling elsewhere measured)	m ²	1,00	
	BRICKWORK IN SUPERSTRUCTURE			
	Brickwork of NFX bricks (14 MPa nominal compressive strength) in class II mortar			
4	Half brick walls	m ²	1,00	
5	One brick walls	m ²	1,00	
6	360mm Hollow walls of one half brick and one 140mm brick skins including butterfly ties and cavities filled with 15Mpa concrete (filling elsewhere measured)	m ²	1,00	
	BRICKWORK SUNDRIES			
	Sundries			
7	40mm PVC weephole sleeve pipe not exceeding 250mm long, built into brickwalls	No	1,00	
8	Bag outer face of inner skin of brickwork and apply two coats bituminous paint	m ²	1,00	
9	Cement mortar triangular fillet one course high in bottom of 110mm wide cavity wall including leaving open perpend at 1,00m centres	m	1,00	
10	Labour and material building 110mm cavity solid vertically for half brick width	m	1,00	
11	80mm Brick mesh reinforcement in walls	m	1,00	
12	Ditto, but 155mm	m	1,00	
13	Labour and material building 110mm cavity solid horizontally for two courses	m	1,00	
	Prestressed fabricated concrete lintels including necessary temporary supports			

14	75 x 100mm Lintels in lengths not exceeding 3m Galvanised hoop iron cramps, ties, etc.	m	1,00		
15	38 x 2mm Cramp 500mm long with one end fixed to timber and other end built into brickwork	No	1,00		
16	30 x 1,6mm Wall tie 500mm long with one end built into brickwork and other end shot fixed to steel column FACE BRICKWORK Face bricks (Allow the PC Amount R 10 000.00 nett per thousand supplied and delivered to site excluding Vat, waste and profit) pointed with recessed horizontal and vertical joints - Contractor is to allow for all labour, materials, plant, tools, waste, mark-ups, etc for building in face bricks. (The rate will be adjusted for material costs only when the Client selects the Face Brick.):	No	1,00		
17	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork in foundations (Provisional)	m ²	1,00		
18	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork	m ²	1,00		
19	Extra over brickwork for brick-on-edge header course lintels one course high, pointed on face and 330mm soffit	m	1,00		
20	220mm Wide sills set sloping and slightly projecting	m	1,00		
Bill Total					
BILL NO.4 : WATERPROOFING					
PREAMBLES					
The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities					
SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES					

	<p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>Waterproofing:</p> <p>Waterproofing of roofs, basements, etc shall be laid under a ten year guarantee. Waterproofing to roofs shall be laid to even falls to outlets etc with necessary ridges, hips and valleys. Descriptions of sheet or membrane waterproofing shall be deemed to include additional labour to turn-ups and turn-downs</p> <p>Waterproofing is to be laid in strict accordance with the manufacturers Code of Practice and by an Approved Contractor.</p> <p>Preparation of substrata:</p> <p>Screeded roof surfaces shall be firm, dry and clean. Corners shall be coved or arris rounded. All surfaces to receive waterproofing are to be fully primed with a solvent based bitumen primer.</p> <p>Timber boarded roof surfaces shall be dry, clean and even. All internal angles are to receive a timber triangular fillet. Corners and edges shall be arris rounded.</p> <p>DAMPPROOFING OF WALLS AND FLOORS</p> <p>One layer 375 micron embossed polyethylene dampproof course (SANS 952-1985 type B)</p>			
1	In walls	m ²	1,00	
	One layer 250 micron green polyethylene waterproof sheeting (SANS 952-1985 type C) sealed at laps with PVC self-adhesive tape			
2	Under surface beds	m ²	1,00	
	Two coats bitumen emulsion waterproof coating			
3	On bagged brick walls	m ²	1,00	

	<p>WATERPROOFING TO ROOFS, FLOORS BASEMENTS, ETC</p> <p>One layer Derbigum CG4 waterproofing membrane sealed by means of 'torchfusion' with 100mm side laps and 150mm end laps to retaining walls to receive drainage layer</p>			
4	On sloping roofs	m ²	1,00	
5	On bottoms and sides of sump	m ²	1,00	
	<p>Megaflow MEG 315 or equally approved Geocomposite Panel Drain System</p>			
6	170 x 40mm Drain system laid flat between backfilled layers under surface beds	m	1,00	
	<p>A10 Bidim or equally approved nonwoven needle punched continuous filament polyester Geotextile fabric:</p>			
7	Laid flat between backfilled layers under surface beds	m ²	1,00	
	<p>WATERSTOPS</p> <p>Sika AR-20 or equally approved surface water bar</p>			
8	150 x 3.5mm Thick with appropriate fixing clips with 15.00m waterhead resistance fixed at junction of sump botton with sump wall (to be installed by a certified contractor)	m	1,00	
	<p>SEALING STRIPS, JOINT SEALANTS, ETC</p> <p>Sikadur 42ZA epoxy sealant in filling to the above saw cut joint in strict accordance with the Manufacturers instructions</p>			
9	8 x 40mm In saw cut joints in floors	m	1,00	
	<p>Two-part grey polysulphide sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc.</p>			
10	10 x 10mm In expansion joints in floors, aprons,etc, including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary	m	1,00	
11	4 x 10mm In saw cut joints in floors.	m	1,00	

12	12 x 12mm In vertical expansion joints including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary. (Provisional). Polyurethane sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc.	m	1,00		
13	20 x 12mm In expansion joints in floors, aprons, etc, including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary	m	1,00		

Bill Total

<p>BILL NO.5 : ROOF COVERINGS</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>PROFILED METAL SHEETING AND ACCESSORIES</p> <p>Notes:</p> <p>The following roof sheeting systems are to be manufactured and/or supplied s and installed in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's and/or Supplier's specifications.</p> <p>Fixing of all roof sheeting is to be in accordance with the Manufacturer's approved Instruction Book.</p> <p>The manufacturer shall comply with ISO9002 Quality Management System. Sheetting shall be laid in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications by an approved contractor.</p>					
---	--	--	--	--	--

A written and approved five year guarantee of site-workmanship and watertightness shall be issued after final inspection of concealed-fix roofing, cladding, etc., by the Manufacturer.

Erection, handling and storage:

Every precaution shall be taken to prevent damage to roof sheets, cladding, etc., during all stages of construction. Duck boards should be used when necessary to protect the sheeting from damage. Sheeting which has become deformed or damaged in any way, shall be replaced.

Sheetings should be suitably supported, clear of the ground, under well ventilated cover, away from risk of damage from building operations, contact with cement, dust, lime and abrasive dust, until required to be installed.

The contractor shall exercise special care when handling long length sheeting, particularly in windy conditions. Should work be interrupted for any reason, all loose sheeting and incomplete sections must be adequately secured against possible movement by wind and gravity.

The contractor shall ensure that all materials used on site for cladding, etc are transported, handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Material damaged shall be rejected and replaced with undamaged material at the contractor's expense. Repair of damaged material will not generally be permitted. Rates are to include for preventing damage and protecting sheets through all stages of construction.

Cleaning, etc:

All debris, swarf, etc. arising from the fixing of the cladding shall be removed from the sheeting as the fixing progresses. In addition, off-cuts of insulation, surplus fasteners and sealants, mandrels from pop rivets, off-cuts of flashings and sheeting, surplus flashing, food packaging, cartons, bottles, cans, etc shall not be left on the roof or in the gutters.

Care shall be taken to ensure that no such material enters, blocks or partially impedes the flow of water into the outlets, down pipes, etc.

ZIP-TEK 420 SHEETING			
Profile:			
<p>The profile is roll-formed from certified material complying Aluminium 3004. The profile shall have a male and female upstand with an upstanced height of 68mm, which will provide a capillary brake. The nett effective cover width will be 424mm. The male head shall be smaller than the female head.</p>			
Flashing:			
<p>Stop endings must be formed at the apex and the pan turned down at the eaves to form a drip. The roof sheeting shall be closed as necessary with purpose-made flashings of a design approved by the supplier. These flashings shall be notched around ribs where necessary. All these operations must be performed with special tools available from the supplier.</p>			
<p>0,9mm Thick ' Hulammin 3004 Aluminium ZIP-TEK 420' Aluminium sheeting and accessories in single lengths with Stucco embossed PVDF finish (Colour Metallic Silver) on external face and standard backing coat on internal face and accessories concealed fixed to steel purlins or rails, with 'Zip-Tek' Aluminium Halters fixed with stainless steel self-tapping screws in strict accordance with the Manufacturers instructions:</p>			
1	Roof covering with pitch not exceeding 50 degrees including bitumen impregnated sealer strips at laps	m ²	1,00
2	Soffit cladding	m ²	1,00
3	Gable flashing 462mm girth	m	1,00
4	Apex flashings 720mm girth	m	1,00
5	Gutter flashing 462mm girth	m	1,00
6	Headwall flashing 500mm girth	m	1,00
7	Narrow flute serrated closer including polybutton	m	1,00
8	Broad flute serrated closer including polybutton	m	1,00

	0,9mm Thick 'Hulamin 3004 Aluminium ZIP-TEK 420' Aluminium sheeting and accessories in single lengths with Stucco embossed PVDF finish (Colour Azure Blue) on external face and standard backing coat on internal face and accessories concealed fixed to steel purlins or rails, with 'Zip-Tek' Aluminium Halter fixed with stainless steel self-tapping screws in strict accordance with the Manufacturers instructions:			
9	Roof covering with pitch not exceeding 50 degrees including bitumen impregnated sealer strips at laps.	m ²	1,00	
10	Apex flashings 720mm girth	m	1,00	
11	Gable flashing 462mm girth	m	1,00	
12	Gutter flashing 462mm girth	m	1,00	
13	Headwall flashing 500mm girth	m	1,00	
	0,8mm Thick 'Hulamin Aluminium BR7' Aluminium Sheetting And Accessories In Single Lengths With Stucco Embossed PVDF Colourtech Finish (Colour Metallic Silver) On External Face And Standard Backing Coat On Internal Face And Accessories Concealed Fixed To Steel Purlins Or Rails, With 'Ziptech' Aluminium Halter Fixed With Stainless Steel Self Tapping Screws In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturer's Instructions:			
	Note Side cladding fixed with broad flute facing out.			
14	Side cladding including bitumen impregnated sealer strips to side laps and 'Cladseal 300' tape to cladding rails at approximatley 1600mm centres	m ²	1,00	
15	Closure piece 110mm girth	m	1,00	
16	Ditto, but 450mm girth	m	1,00	
17	Drip flashing 231mm girth	m	1,00	
18	Corner flashing 300mm girth	m	1,00	
19	Corner/jamb flashing 462mm girth	m	1,00	
20	Cap flashing 770mm girth	m	1,00	
21	Narrow flute serrated closer including polybutton	m	1,00	

22	Broad flute serrated closer including polybutton 0,8mm Thick 'Hulamin Aluminium BR7' Aluminium Sheeting And Accessories In Single Lengths With Stucco Embossed PVDF Colourtech Finish (Colour Azure Blue) On External Face And Standard Backing Coat On Internal Face And Accessories Concealed Fixed To Steel Purlins Or Rails, With 'Ziptech' Aluminium Halters Fixed With Stainless Steel Self Tapping Screws In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturer's Instructions: Note Side cladding fixed with broad flute facing out	m	1,00		
23	Side cladding fixed diagonally on elevation including bitumen impregnated sealer strips to side laps and 'Cladseal 300' tape to cladding rails at approximatley 1600mm centres	m ²	1,00		
24	Closure piece 110mm girth	m	1,00		
25	Ditto, but 450mm girth	m	1,00		
26	Drip flashing 231mm girth	m	1,00		
27	Corner flashing 300mm girth	m	1,00		
28	Corner/jamb flashing 462mm girth	m	1,00		
29	Cap flashing 770mm girth	m	1,00		
30	Corner trim 575mm girth	m	1,00		
31	U-flashing 355mm girth Sundries:	m	1,00		
32	3mm Aluminium top hat	m	1,00		
33	3mm Aluminium unequal leg 240mm girth	m	1,00		
34	Cut and fit side cladding around steel I-beam	No	1,00		
35	38 x 38 x 3mm Aluminium angle	m	1,00		
36	76 x 76 x 3mm Aluminium angle MODEK HEAT STOP GREY POLYCARBONATE SHEETING	m	1,00		

37	<p>1.2mm Thick Modek "Heat Stop Grey" Polycarbonate sheeting to BR7 Profile , Fixed To Steel Cladding Rails In Single Lengths To Suit High Wind Areas All In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturer's Instructions</p> <p>Side cladding including sealing side laps with 8 x 5mm butyl seal</p>	m ²	1,00		
38	<p>Labour only fixing vertical mounted fire ventilator in position (supplied by others) size approximately 6.00 x 1.90m high</p>	No	1,00		
39	<p>ROOF AND WALL INSULATION (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 122)</p> <p>Isover Factorylite' or equally approved non combustible light weight fibreglass insulation faced on one side with white metalised foil laid taut over purlins at approximately 1.00m centres and fixed concurrent with roof covering including PVC coated galvanised steel straining wires where required all in strict accordance with the manufacturers instructions</p> <p>50mm Insulation sheeting laid taut over purlins at approximately 1000mm centres and fixed concurrent with roof covering with including PVC coated steel straining wires and double-sided tape at edges where required all in strict accordance with the manufacturers instructions</p>	m ²	1,00		
Bill Total					
	<p>BILL NO.6 : CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Fixing</p>				

	<p>Items described as 'nailed' shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins, or to be shot-pinned, to brickwork or concrete</p> <p>Items described as 'plugged' shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 500mm centres, and where described as 'bolted', the bolts have been given elsewhere</p> <p>Joinery</p> <p>Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames, transomes, rails, etc.</p> <p>Descriptions of hardwood joinery shall be deemed to include sinking and pelleting heads and nuts of bolts</p> <p>Decorative thermosetting plastic laminate covering</p> <p>Laminate covering shall be glued under pressure and edge strips of same shall be butt jointed at junctions with adjacent similar finish</p> <p>General:</p> <p>All glazing to doors or frames is elsewhere measured.</p> <p>All factory doors are to be pre-treated with a linseed oil based transit stabilizing sealer.</p> <p>SKIRTINGS</p> <p>Wrought meranti</p>			
1	19 x 70mm Skirting including 19mm quadrant bead	m	1,00	
	<p>DOORS</p> <p>Wrought meranti doors</p>			
2	44mm Framed batten door size 813 x 2032mm formed of 44 x 108mm styles and top rail, 22 x 108mm middle ledge and braces and 22 x 220mm bottom ledge filled in with 22 x 69mm V-jointed one side boarding and including 1.60mm galvanised sheet iron plate fixed on one face of door	No	1,00	

	Solid Flush Doors Faced Both Sides With Commercial Veneer With Two Hardwood Edges Hung To Timber Or Steel Frames				
3	44mm Door size 813 x 2032mm	No		1,00	
4	44mm Door size 900 x 2032mm	No		1,00	
5	44mm Double door size 1614 x 2032mm with rebated meeting styles, the one leaf 813mm wide and the other leaf 450mm wide	No		1,00	
6	Extra over last for forming 400 x 600mm opening rebated all round to receive glass (elsewhere measured) including 22 x 22mm splayed glazing beads mitred around	No		1,00	
7	Extra for forming 450 x 300mm opening for and including natural aluminium louvre unit and frame	No		1,00	
	Fire doors with commercial veneer				
8	Class B fire door 1800 x 2032mm high including pressed steel frame for half brick wall and preparing frame for door closer and lock	No		1,00	
	FRAMED FRAMES ETC				
	Wrought meranti				
9	70 x 108mm Rebated frame bolted to steel support (elsewhere measured)	m		1,00	
	BEADS, ARCHITRAVES, ETC				
	Wrought meranti				
10	19mm Quadrant beads	m		1,00	
11	38 x 50mm Rebated, splayed and grooved weather boards fixed in and including grooves in doors	m		1,00	
Bill Total					
BILL NO.7 : CEILINGS PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING					
PREAMBLES					

The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.

Descriptions:

Items described as nailed shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins or shot pinned to brickwork or concrete.

Items described as plugged shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 600mm centres, and where described as bolted the bolts have been given.

Ceiling boards must be stacked on a level surface in a dry place on a timber platform. Boards must be carried on edge.

Skimmed ceilings must be plastered the same day that the 'Rhinoboard' has been erected.

Electrical light fittings, diffusers, panels, etc. generally are lay-in units of the same dimensions as the suspension grid described and allowance must be made accordingly for their support inclusive of any flexibility in setting out that may be required (ceiling panels have not been deducted and pricing is to take cognisance thereof).

Ceilings:

Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be horizontal.

Bulkheads:

	<p>Bulkheads are defined as those portions of ceilings which are stepped down from the general ceiling level in a particular room or area and which generally occur along the perimeter. Their purpose is either to conceal services or to create architectural features.</p> <p>Bulkheads have only been described as such where they conform to the above definition and where the horizontal or vertical dimensions do not exceed 900mm. Where these dimensions are more than 900mm such portions of ceilings have been included in the appropriate general items of ceilings. Steel components:</p> <p>All steel components for ceilings, partitions, etc are to be galvanised in accordance with SANS 121.</p> <p>CEILING TIMBERS, BEADS, INSULATION, ETC</p> <p>Aerolite' or equally approved insulation with a Rval of 2.88m3 K/W laid over ceiling grid</p>			
1	115mm Thick insulation laid over ceiling grid.	m ²	1,00	
	<p>SUSPENDED CEILINGS</p> <p>600 x 600 x 12.5mm Thick Donn Gyprex White Vinylclad Gypsumboard Ceiling Panels On White Aluminium Pre-Painted Exposed Tee Suspension System Including Main And Cross Tees, Necessary Hangers, Grids, Etc.</p>			
2	Ceilings suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits	m ²	1,00	
3	Ceilings suspended below steel purlins 1.8 extreme	m ²	1,00	
	<p>1200 x 600 x 4mm Thick Everite Embossed White Vinylclad Nutec Ceiling Panels On White Aluminium Pre-Painted Exposed Tee Suspension System Including Main And Cross Tees, Necessary Hangers, Grids, Etc.</p>			
4	Ceilings suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits	m ²	1,00	
5	Ceilings suspended below steel purlins 1.8 extreme	m ²	1,00	

	9.5mm Thick Rhinoboard Plasterboard Ceiling Panels On Donn Galvanised Suspension System Including Main And Cross Tees, Necessary Hangers, Grids, Etc. Including Skimming All Joints All In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturers Instructions			
6	Ceilings suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits	m ²	1,00	
7	Ceilings suspended below steel purlins 1.8m extreme	m ²	1,00	
8	Horizontal/Vertical portion of bulkheads, suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits	m ²	1,00	
9	Horizontal/Vertical portion of bulkheads, suspended not exceeding 1m below steel purlins	m ²	1,00	
	Cornices, perimeter trims, etc. to suspended ceilings			
10	White aluminium shadowline cornice plugged	m	1,00	
	FIXED PARTITIONS (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 138)			
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
	Partitions consisting of 63,5mm Ultra Drywall steel studs inserted at 600mm centres into 63,5mm Ultrasteel Drywall steel track at top and bottom clad on both sides as described, including additional studs as necessary at abutments, ends, etc. Boards shall be fixed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and all joints shall be taped and jointed			
	Unless otherwise described rates for partitions shall be deemed to include for standard flat section aluminium skirtings on both sides.			
	Wall paper and/or paint and varnish finishes are given elsewhere.			
	Gypwall Classic 63/F30S42 Or Other Approved Partitioning System With 63.5mm Steel Studs And Covered On Both Sides With 12.5mm Rhinoboard (Skirtings Elsewhere Measured)			
11	Partitioning 3500mm high with bottom track plugged and top track fixed to suspended ceiling tee	m	1,00	

12	Extra over partition 3.5m high for vertical abutment.	No	1,00		
13	Extra over partition 3.5m high for corner.	No	1,00		
14	Extra over partition 3.5m high for end intersection with brick wall	No	1,00		
15	Extra over partition 3.5m high for T-intersection.	No	1,00		
16	Extra over partition 3.5m high for fair end.	No	1,00		
	Extra over partition for natural anodised aluminium door frame including one and a half pairs of 100mm aluminium butt hinges including additional studding, trimming, (door and ironmongery elsewhere measured)				
17	For single door size 813 x 2032mm high	No	1,00		
18	For double door size 1800 x 2032mm high	No	1,00		
	Extra On 'Gypwall Classic 63/F30S42' Partition For Forming Openings For Windows, Viewing Panels, Doors, Etc. (By Others) Note: The Partitions Have Been Measured Through/Over These Openings. Allowance Must Be Made For A Plain Opening Framed On All Sides With Studs				
19	Opening for view window (by others) size 1800 x 1200mm	No	1,00		0,00
	FIRE WALLING				
	119mm Thick 'Rhino Gypsum Two Hour Fire Rated' Drywall Partitioning Firewall System With 63mm Steel Studs At 400mm Centres Covered On Both Sides With One Layer Of 12.5mm Firestop Board And One Layer Of 15mm Firestop Board With Taped And Skimmed Joints On External Face, Fixed With Staggered Joints At 220mm Centres All In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturers Instructions				
20	Firewall 6.40m high built off top of 3.00m high brick wall	m	1,00		
21	Extra over for vertical abutment	No	1,00		
22	Extra over for L or T-intersection	No	1,00		

23	Extra over for cutting and fitting around steel angle irons	No	1,00		
24	Extra for cutting and fitting around steel truss	No	1,00		
25	L-shaped on section firewall size approximately 0.80 x 0.80m and boxed around box gutter (box gutter fixed at a height of approximately 8.70m above floor level)	m	1,00		
26	Firewall 7.40m high built off top of 3.00m high brick wall	m	1,00		
27	Extra over for vertical abutment	No	1,00		
28	Item Extra over for L or T-intersection	No	1,00		
29	Extra over for cutting and fitting around steel angle irons	No	1,00		
TOILET CUBICLES					
Toilet partition cubicles consisting of 16mm thick particle board partition panels, doors and stiles with melamine laminated construction on both sides, edged all round with 22 x 22mm lipped channel and fixed into position by means of full height vertical aluminium receiving channels plugged to walls and fixed to pilasters, partitions are to be supported by a continuous 25 x 25mm aluminium transom section over doors and supplied with standard ironmongery comprising indicator bolts, hat and coat hooks, doors stops, toilet roll holders and rubber buffers, all exposed aluminium sections are to be natural anodised (Colour of sheets to Architects later detail)					
30	Partition 1800 x 1830mm high	No	1,00		
31	Full stile 210 x 1981mm high	No	1,00		
32	Intermediate palister 230 x 1830mm high	No	1,00		
33	End pilaster 115 x 1981mm high	No	1,00		
34	End stile 145 x 1981mm high	No	1,00		
35	Wall stile 105 x 1981mm high	No	1,00		
36	Extra over for chromium plated rising butt hinge	No	1,00		
37	Extra over for powder coating to aluminium beading, brackets and ironmongery - per cubicle	No	1,00		

38	Door 762 x 1762mm high including all standard ironmongery	No	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.8 : FLOOR COVERINGS</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>Adhesives and sealants:</p> <p>All adhesives and Sealants must meet the TVOC Content Limits outlined in Table IEQ-13.2. The contractor is advised to refer to the Particular Specifications where the detailed adhesives and sealants requirements are detailed.</p> <p>Carpets and floor coverings:</p> <p>All carpets and floor coverings must meet the TVOC emissions limits outlined in Table IEQ-13.3. The contractor is advised to refer to the Particular Specifications where the detailed flooring requirements are detailed.</p> <p>FLOOR COVERINGS</p>					

1	<p>Allow the PC Amount of R440.00/m2 (Four Hundred and Forty Rand) (Excluding VAT) for the Supply and Delivery of Carpets, fixed with adhesive on screeded floors (screed elsewhere measured) - Contractor is to allow for waste, profit, labour for fixing carpets and all adhesives, all to manufacturers specifications. (The rate will be adjusted for material costs only, when the Client selects the carpets.):</p>	m ²	1,00		
	Bill Total				
	BILL NO.9 : METALWORK				
	PREAMBLES				
	<p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p>				
	SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
	<p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p>				
	Descriptions:				
	<p>Descriptions of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and washers.</p>				
	<p>Metalwork described as holed for bolt(s) shall be deemed to exclude the bolts unless otherwise described.</p>				
	<p>Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork or concrete.</p>				
	SUNDRY GALVANISED STEELWORK				
	Corner protectors				

1	90 x 65 x 6mm Angle iron corner protector with M12 x 120mm lugs welded on at 450mm centres and cast into top edge of concrete sump including welded angles, etc	m	1,00	
2	Ditto, but 150 x 90 x 10mm	m	1,00	
3	125 x 75 x 8mm Angle bearer bolted to concrete beam including bolts GALVANISED PRESSED STEEL DOOR FRAMES 1.6mm Rebated frames suitable for half brick walls with two 100mm brass butt hinges per door leaf	m	1,00	
4	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	1,00	
5	Frame for door 900 x 2032mm high	No	1,00	
6	Frame for double door 1614 x 2032mm high STEEL RECORDROOM AND STRONGROOM DOORS, VENTILATORS, ETC Chubb Phoenix (CAT 2) or equally approved record room doors etc. suitable for 230mm walls fixed to brickwork or concrete	No	1,00	
7	Double ended record room ventilator	No	1,00	
8	Record room door and frame 850 x 1930mm high overall with a mass of 260kg SHOWER CUBICLE PANELS AND DOORS White powder coated aluminium shower doors with frames, pivot hinges, cleats, stops, etc. as supplied by Eagle	No	1,00	
9	Pivot door 900 x 2000mm	No	1,00	
Bill Total				

BILL NO.10 : PLASTERING

PREAMBLES

The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.

Preparation of surfaces to receive screeds, plaster, etc.:

Surfaces shall be dry and clean, free of dust, sand, grit and flaking particles, laitance and loose matter, contaminants such as oil, grease, etc. All free standing water to be removed prior to application. Absorbent surfaces to be thoroughly pre-soaked in fresh water. Oil, grease, animal fats, etc. to be removed with suitable approved product and to be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. All concrete surfaces to receive plaster must first be prepared and receive an approved keying/bonding agent or a thick cement slurry coating prior to plastering.

All floors should be level and free of all material as per SANS10155 and all existing screeds should be tested for satisfactory levelness using a level light meter.

As a general rule, a maximum deviation of not more than 3mm over an area of 3m is a good guide and will give a quality level floor, with the deviation not being too close together and too frequent.

Where the screed does not conform to these requirements then a self levelling screed is to be applied and the rates are to include for the testing of the existing screeds as described above.

For granolithic applied monolithically, the concrete floor shall be swept clean after bleeding of the concrete has ceased and the slab has begun to stiffen; any remaining bleed water shall be removed and the granolithic applied immediately thereafter. For granolithic to be bonded to the floor slab after it has hardened, the slab surface shall be hacked (preferably by mechanical means) until all laitance, dirt, oil, etc. is dislodged and swept clean of all loose matter. The slab shall then be wetted and kept damp for at least six hours before applying the granolithic.

Method

The method to be used shall be either the monolithic method or the bonded method

Mix

Granolithic shall attain a compressive strength of at least 41MPa. The coarse aggregate shall comply with SANS 1083 and shall generally be capable of passing a 10mm mesh sieve. Where the thickness of the granolithic exceeds 25mm, the size of the coarse aggregate shall be increased to the maximum size compatible with the thickness of the granolithic.

Panels

Granolithic shall be laid in panels not exceeding 14m² for monolithic finishes, not exceeding 9,5m² for bonded finishes and not exceeding 6m² for all external granolithic. Wherever possible, panels shall be square but at no time should the length of the panel exceed 1,5 times its width.

Where possible joints between panels shall be positioned over joints in the floor slab and shall be at least 3mm wide through the full thickness of the finish, separated by strips of wood or fibreboard and finished with V-joints

Laying

Monolithic granolithic shall be applied to the partially set slab and thoroughly compacted and lightly wood floated to the required levels

	<p>Bonded granolithic shall be applied to the slab after applying a 1:1 sand-and-cement slurry brushed over the surface and allowed to partially set before applying the granolithic. The granolithic shall be thoroughly compacted and lightly wood floated to the required levels</p> <p>After wood floating, the monolithic and bonded granolithic shall remain undisturbed until bleeding has ceased and the surface has stiffened. Any remaining bleed water and laitance shall then be removed and the surface steel trowelled or power floated</p> <p>Curing, seasoning and protection</p> <p>Granolithic shall be covered with clean hessian with waterproof building foil over and kept wet for at least seven days after laying.</p> <p>Colour</p> <p>Coloured granolithic shall be tinted with an approved colouring pigment mixed into a true and even colour.</p>			
	SCREEDS			
	Cement screeds on concrete			
1	30mm Thick on floors and landings	m ²	1,00	
2	Average 40mm thick graded to falls to outlet	m ²	1,00	
3	30mm Thick on treads and risers of stairs	m ²	1,00	
	GRANOLITHIC			
	Untinted granolithic, on concrete			
4	30mm Thick on floors and landings	m ²	1,00	
5	30mm Thick on narrow widths	m ²	1,00	
6	Set of stopped raised reedings 100mm wide	m	1,00	
	INTERNAL PLASTER			
	Cement plaster on brickwork and/or concrete:			
7	On walls	m ²	1,00	
8	On projecting and isolated columns	m ²	1,00	

9	Concrete ceilings	m ²	1,00		
10	Concrete raking ceilings	m ²	1,00		
11	Concrete beams	m ²	1,00		
12	On narrow widths	m ²	1,00		
	EXTERNAL PLASTER				
	Cement plaster on brickwork and/or concrete:				
13	On walls	m ²	1,00		
14	On projecting and isolated columns	m ²	1,00		
15	Concrete beams	m ²	1,00		
16	On projecting and isolated beams	m ²	1,00		
17	On narrow widths	m ²	1,00		
	CORNER PROTECTORS, DIVIDING STRIPS, ETC				
	Dividing strips				
18	3 x 57mm Flat section brass dividing strips between different floor finishes at external doors.(Provisional)	m	1,00		
	Edge strips				
19	Mentex Plaster Stop galvanised steel edge strips fixed to brickwork or concrete	m	1,00		
	Corner protectors				
20	Mentex Angle Bead galvanised steel corner protectors fixed to brickwork or concrete	m	1,00		
Bill Total					

BILL NO.11 : TILING

PREAMBLES

The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.

Fixing

Unless described as 'fixed with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere)' descriptions of tiling on brick or concrete walls, columns, etc. shall be deemed to include 1:4 cement plaster backing and descriptions of tiling on concrete floors etc. shall be deemed to include 1:3 plaster bedding

Tiling described as 'fixed with adhesive on power floated concrete' shall be deemed to include for approved tiling key-coat

Ceramic, porcelain, marble and granite tiles are to be fixed and grouted with suitable adhesives and grouts from the range of products as recommended by the manufacturer of the tiles

CERAMIC / PORCELAIN WALL TILING

Allow the PC Amount of R230.00 (Two Hundred and Thirty Rand)(Excluding VAT) for the Supply and Delivery of Ceramic Wall Tiles, fixed with TAL tile adhesive on plastered walls (plaster e/m) with 3mm spacings and grouted with TAL grout (Bathroom Wall Areas) - Contractor is to allow for, waste, profit, labour for fixing tiles and all adhesive and grouting, all to manufacturers specifications. (The rate will be adjusted for material costs only, when the Client selects the wall tile.):

1	On walls	m ²	1,00	
2	On narrow widths	m ²	1,00	
FLOOR TILING				
Allow the PC Amount of R300.00 (Three Hundred Rand) (Excluding VAT) for the Supply and Delivery of Ceramic Floor Tiles, fixed with Tal Goldstar Adhesive on screeded concrete floors (screed e/m) and Pointing With Tal Tinted Epoxy Grout with continuous joints in both directions – Contractor is to allow for waste, profit, labour of fixing tiles and all adhesive and grouting, all to manufacturers specifications. (The rate will be adjusted for material costs only, when the Client selects the wall tile.):				
3	On floors and landings	m ²	1,00	
4	On floors to falls	m ²	1,00	
5	On floors to falls to outlet of shower	m ²	1,00	
6	On narrow widths	m ²	1,00	
7	On risers of stairs	m ²	1,00	
8	On treads 290mm high	m ²	1,00	
9	On raking and stepped outer edges of stairs 300mm wide extreme	m	1,00	
10	Skirting 100mm high of cut skirting tiles	m	1,00	
11	Ditto, but fixed to dry walling	m	1,00	
SUNDRIES				
M Trim or equally approved:				
12	M Trim or equally approved stainless steel (grade 304) tile trim as Kirk Marketing SSE120	m	1,00	
13	Ditto, to outer edge of treads and risers of stairs	m	1,00	
14	M Trim stainless steel (grade 304) tile square edge trim as Kirk Marketing SSE120 (used as stair nosing)	m	1,00	

15	M Trim stainless steel (grade 304) movement joint with grey insert as Kirk Marketing SMJ120	m	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.12 : PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.</p> <p>Polycop' polypropylene pipes:</p> <p>Polypropylene pipes 54mm diameter and under shall be seamless copper coloured class 16 pipes jointed with 'Fast-fuse' heat welded thermoplastic or brass compression fittings as designed for use with copper pipes as stated.</p> <p>Pipes shall be firmly fixed to walls etc with coloured nylon snap-in pipe clips with provision for accommodating thermal movement and jointed and fixed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>All pipe diameters are nominal external.</p> <p>uPVC pressure pipes and fittings:</p> <p>Pipes for water supply shall be of the class stated.</p> <p>Pipes of 40mm diameter and smaller shall be plain ended with solvent welded uPVC loose sockets and fittings.</p>					

Pipes of 50mm diameter and greater shall have sockets and spigots with push-in type integral rubber ring joints. Bends shall be uPVC and all other fittings shall be cast iron, all with similar push-in type joints.

Copper pipes:

Pipes shall be hard drawn and half-hard pipes of the class stated. Class 0 (thin walled hard drawn) pipes shall not be bent. Class 1 (thin walled half-hard), class 2 (half-hard) and class 3 (heavy walled half-hard) pipes shall only be bent with benders with inner and outer formers. Fittings to copper waste, vent and anti-syphon pipes, capillary solder fittings and compression fittings shall be 'Cobra Watertech' type or equally approved. Capillary solder fittings shall comply with ISO 2016 and SABS specifications. Only compression fittings shall be used in walls or in ground.

Fixing :

Unless specifically otherwise stated, descriptions of pipes shall be deemed to include for fixing to walls etc. casting in, building in or suspending not exceeding 1m below suspension level

Descriptions of wall mounted, floor standing, drop-in, etc type sanitary fittings shall be deemed to include fixing in position and all fixing accessories

Descriptions of proprietary items shall include fixing in position and all fixing accessories as specified by the manufacturer

Chasing :

Chasing pipes into new walls shall be regarded as "building in" and is not measured separately. The cost of chasing and making good shall be included in the rates for the pipes.

Reducing fittings:

Where fittings have reducing ends or branches they are described as 'reducing'. In the case of pipes with diameters not exceeding 60mm only the largest end or branch size is given. Should the Contractor wish to use other fittings and bushes or reducers he may do so on the understanding that no claim in this regard will be entertained. In the case of pipes with diameters exceeding 60mm all sizes are given and no claim for extra bushes, reducers, etc will be entertained.

Wire gratings:

Descriptions of gutter outlets etc shall be deemed to include wire balloon gratings.

Exposed concrete surfaces:

Exposed surfaces of concrete stormwater channels, cover slabs, inspection eye marker slabs, gully tops, cleaning eye tops, catchpits, inspection chambers, etc shall be finished smooth with plaster.

Excavations:

No claim for rock excavation will be entertained unless the Contractor has timeously notified the quantity surveyor thereof prior to backfilling.

Soft rock' and 'hard rock' shall be as defined in 'Earthworks'.

Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc of pipes:

Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SABS 1200 L : Medium pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clause 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SABS 1200 DB : Earthworks (Pipe trenches). Pipes shall be bedded in accordance with clauses 3.1 to 3.4.1, 5.1 to 5.3 and 7 of SANS 1200 LB : Bedding (Pipes).

Unless otherwise described bedding of rigid pipes shall be class B bedding.

	<p>Flush pans:</p> <p>Flush pans shall have straight or side outlets and 'P' or 'S' traps as necessary.</p> <p>Stainless steel basins, sinks, wash troughs, urinals, etc:</p> <p>Units shall have standard aprons on all exposed edges and tiling keys against walls where applicable.</p> <p>Prices for sinks are to include for preparing the worktop to receive the fitting and for securely fixing sinks to worktops using the clips provided. The Contractor is to provide worktop manufacturers with details of cut outs and ensure that the cut openings are sufficiently accurate to provide proper engagement for these clips.</p> <p>Waste unions:</p> <p>Descriptions of waste unions shall be deemed to include rubber or vulcanite plugs and chains fixed to fittings.</p> <p>General :</p> <p>All screw and bolt fixings for sanitary ware are to be stainless steel or chromium plate on brass.</p> <p>Prices for sanitary fittings are to include in the rate for the application of white anti-fungal silicone sealant between the fittings and abutting wall and floor finishes, vanity tops, bathroom fittings, etc.</p> <p>RAINWATER DISPOSAL</p> <p>FULBORE OUTLETS</p> <p>1 100mm "Fulbore" side outlet including joint to pipe</p> <p>SANITARY FITTINGS</p> <p>Vaal Sanitaryware' vitreous china wash hand basins and pedestals:</p>	No	1,00		
--	---	----	------	--	--

2	Wash hand basin as "Vaal Lotus VAA-702603WH" or other approved with pedestal as "Vaal VAA-715222WH" complete with waste union, overflow tube attachment, plug and chain, brackets, etc (taps elsewhere measured)	No	1,00		
3	Wash hand basin as "Vaal Hibiscus VAA-702303WH" or other approved with pedestal as "Vaal VAA-715222WH" complete with waste union, overflow tube attachment, plug and chain, brackets, etc (taps elsewhere measured)	No	1,00		
Vaal Sanitaryware' vitreous china WC suites:					
4	WC suite comprising pan as "Vaal Afsan VAA-750600WH" and approved double flap seat complete (Flushmaster valve elsewhere measured)	No	1,00		
5	Paraplegic WC suite comprising pan as "Vaal Pearl Paraplegic VAA-730103WH", approved double flap seat", matching 9 litre cistern with side flush valve, flush pipe, etc complete	No	1,00		
6	Close couple WC suite comprising pan as "Vaal Entice VAA-772663WH", approved double flap seat", matching 6 litre cistern with pushbutton top duel flush back inlet, etc complete	No	1,00		
Vaal Sanitaryware' vitreous china urinals:					
7	Sweetpea' 565 x 275 x 310mm white vitreous china wall mounted back inlet urinal (product code 705127) including 38mm chromium plated domical grating (product code 8787Z0) and chromium plated back inlet spreader (product code 7054Z2) and concealed flush valve (elsewhere measured) including flushpipe and fittings, fitted on and including two hanger brackets (product code 8127Z0) plugged and screwed to wall.	No	1,00		
8	White vitreous china wall mounted urinal division (product code 7052) including hanger brackets and screws plugged and screwed to wall.	No	1,00		
Franke' grade 304 (18/10) 1.2mm stainless steel sinks:					
9	535 x 454 x 255mm Stainless steel drip sink as Franke 350950 or other approved complete with approved brackets, etc and fixing in position	No	1,00		

10	Stainless steel double bowl sink unit as "Frankie Quinline FRA-1990019" or other approved size 1360 x 500mm complete with waste union, plug, chain, etc and fixing on top of timber fitting (elsewhere measured)	No	1,00		
	WASTE UNIONS ETC				
	Cobra Watertech' waste unions etc:				
11	32mm Code 301 chrome plated basin waste union.	No	1,00		
12	32mm Chrome plated pop-up basin waste assembly (code 380).	No	1,00		
13	38mm Chrome plated heavy pattern slotted sink/washtrough waste union with flange, shank, slotted with back nut plug, chain and stay.	No	1,00		
	TRAPS ETC				
	Traps, etc.:				
14	50mm PVC "P" trap including joint to pipe and outlet of fitting	No	1,00		
15	40x40mm Urinal plain mini "P" trap (DPE F40 PMP or equivalent)	No	1,00		
16	40 x 50mm uPVC deep seal 'P' or 'S' trap.	No	1,00		
17	40mm Shower trap as Cobra COB-373SQ including joint to pipe	No	1,00		
18	32 x 40mm Chromium plated bottle trap as Cobra COB-385/35 including joint to pipe and outlet of fitting	No	1,00		
19	40 x 40mm Ditto, as Cobra COB-365/40	No	1,00		
20	40mm Brass combination sink "P" trap including joint to pipe and outlet of fitting	No	1,00		
	TAPS, VALVES, ETC				
	Stopcocks, Stoptaps, Gate valves, Check valves, Strainers, etc:				
21	15mm Chromium plated angle regulating valve with 350mm flexi tube as Cobra 832/350 including joints to pipes	No	1,00		

22	15mm Brass stopcock including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
23	22mm Ditto	No	1,00	
24	28mm Ditto	No	1,00	
25	35mm Ditto	No	1,00	
26	75mm Ditto	No	1,00	
27	15mm Chromium plated stopcock including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
28	15mm Brass hose tap including joint to pipe	No	1,00	
29	15mm Chromium plated sink mixer as "Cobra COB-PA-870" or other approved including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
30	15mm Chromium plated basin mixer as "Cobra COB-PA-851" or other approved including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
31	15mm Chromium plated medical mixer as "Cobra COB-NM-851" or other approved including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
32	15mm Chromium plated shower mixer as "Cobra COB-PA-856" or other approved including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
33	15mm Chromium plated shower arm as "Cobra COB-027" or other approved and rose as "Cobra COB-076-NITRO" or other approved including joint to pipe	No	1,00	
34	Chromium plated metering tap as Cobra COB-KM2-301 including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
35	22mm Brass pressure control valve including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
36	22mm Brass relief valve including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
	Toilet and urinal flushvalves and built in cisterns:			
37	Chromium plated flushvalve and spargepipe as Cobra COB-FJ2-100 including joints to pipes	No	1,00	
38	Cobra FJ8.102 CP Flushmaster Junior toilet flush valve	No	1,00	

	Pressure reducing valves, vacuum breakers, etc.:			
39	22mm Brass vacuum breaker including joint to pipe	No	1,00	
40	22mm 600kPa Mono pressure control valve (code KH3.116).	No	1,00	
41	22mm Vacuum breaker (code KHN4.200CX).	No	1,00	
	SANITARY PLUMBING			
	UPVC Pipes And Fittings			
42	40mm pipes	m	1,00	
43	50mm Pipes	m	1,00	
44	110mm Pipes	m	1,00	
45	40mm Pipes chased into walls including making good to plaster	m	1,00	
46	50mm Ditto	m	1,00	
47	40mm Pipes fixed to underside of concrete slabs including purpose made brackets	m	1,00	
48	50mm Ditto	m	1,00	
49	40mm Pipes in fill under slab including any excavation, backfilling, etc	m	1,00	
50	50mm Ditto	m	1,00	
	Extra For:			
51	50mm Straight reducer	No	1,00	
52	110mm Ditto	No	1,00	
53	110mm Pan connector	No	1,00	
54	40mm Bend	No	1,00	
55	50mm Bend	No	1,00	
56	110mm Bend	No	1,00	
57	40mm Inspection eye bend	No	1,00	
58	50mm Ditto	No	1,00	

59	110mm Ditto	No	1,00	
60	40mm Junction	No	1,00	
61	50mm Ditto	No	1,00	
62	110mm Ditto	No	1,00	
63	40mm Inspection eye junction	No	1,00	
64	50mm Ditto	No	1,00	
65	110mm Ditto	No	1,00	
66	50mm Inspection eye reducing junction	No	1,00	
67	110mm Ditto	No	1,00	
68	110 x 110 x 40mm Access reducing junction.	No	1,00	
69	110 x 110 x 50mm Access reducing double junction.	No	1,00	
70	110mm "GI two-way" vent valve	No	1,00	
	Sundries			
71	Wire balloon grating in top of pipe not exceeding 100mm diameter.	No	1,00	
72	50mm UPVC vent valve	No	1,00	
73	110mm Ditto	No	1,00	
	TESTING			
	Testing :			
74	Testing waste pipe system, complete.	Item	1,00	
	WATER SUPPLIES			
	Note:			
	Domestic Hot and Cold Water Pipes shall be Copper to SANS 460 Class 2 Hard Drawn. Copper piping and shall be joined by means of solder capillary fittings, in accordance with SABS specifications. The exact position of Hot Water Pipework in ceiling voids shall be such that the length of "Dead Legs" are minimised.			

	Class 2 Copper pipes:			
75	15mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
76	22mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
77	28mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
78	35mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
79	42mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
80	54mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
81	63mm Pipes.	m	1,00	
	Extra over class 2 copper pipes for capillary fittings:			
82	15mm Fittings	No	1,00	
83	22mm Fittings	No	1,00	
84	28mm Fittings	No	1,00	
85	35mm Elbow	No	1,00	
86	35mm Reducer	No	1,00	
87	35mm Tee	No	1,00	
88	42mm Elbow	No	1,00	
89	54mm Elbow	No	1,00	
90	63mm Elbow	No	1,00	
	Extra over class 2 copper pipes for brass compression fittings:			
91	15mm Fittings	No	1,00	
92	22mm Fittings	No	1,00	
93	28mm Fittings	No	1,00	
94	35mm Elbow	No	1,00	
95	35mm Reducer	No	1,00	
96	35mm Tee	No	1,00	

97	35mm Saddle connector	No	1,00	
98	42mm Elbow	No	1,00	
99	42mm Saddle connector	No	1,00	
100	54mm Elbow	No	1,00	
101	63mm Elbow	No	1,00	
102	54mm Saddle connector	No	1,00	
103	63mm Saddle connector	No	1,00	
	Testing			
104	Testing water pipe system	Item	1,00	
	ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS			
	Approved' Geysers (SABS 151:1992), to be compatible with heat pump installations, where required :			
105	100 Litre 600KPa high pressure horizontal hot water geyser including fixing to wall and joints to pipes	No	1,00	
106	Ditto, but 200 litre	No	1,00	
107	Saint Gobian Isover geyser blanket to suit 100 litre geyser	No	1,00	
108	Ditto, to suit 200 litre geyser	No	1,00	
109	Galvanised sheet iron tray to suit 100 litre geyser	No	1,00	
110	Ditto, to suit 200 litre geyser	No	1,00	
111	50mm UPVC overflow pipe	m	1,00	
112	Saint Gobian Isover insulation to 15mm pipe all in strict accordance with the manufacturers instructions	m	1,00	
113	22mm Ditto	m	1,00	
114	28mm Ditto	m	1,00	
	BUILDERS WORK IN CONNECTION WITH PLUMBING INSTALLATION			

115	Cut hole through facebrick wall for pipe not exceeding 100mm diameter and make good	No	1,00		
116	Prepare surface and apply one undercoat and two coats gloss enamel paint to copper pipes not exceeding 300mm girth FIRE APPLIANCES ETC Chubb' or equally approved:	m	1,00		
117	Everyway' hose reel complete with 30m rubber hose, chromium plated stopcock, shut-off nozzle and wall bracket, mounted to wall, complete.	No	1,00		
118	4,5kg DCP hand held fire extinguisher including mounting bracket and backboard plugged and screwed to wall.	No	1,00		
119	5kg Carbon dioxide CO2 hand held fire extinguisher including mounting bracket and backboard plugged and screwed to wall.	No	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.13 : GLAZING</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>Float glass</p> <p>The term 'float glass' is used for monolithic annealed glass</p>					

<p>1</p>	<p>Laminated glass</p> <p>Laminated glass to have polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer(s)</p> <p>GLAZING TO WOOD WITH PINNED-ON BEADS (BEADS ELSEWHERE)</p> <p>4mm Clear float glass</p> <p>Panes exceeding 0,1m² and not exceeding 0,5m²</p> <p>TOPS, SHELVES, DOORS, MIRRORS, ETC</p> <p>6mm Silvered float glass copper backed mirrors with polished edges, holed for and fixed with chromium plated dome capped mirror screws with rubber buffers to plugs in brickwork or concrete</p>	<p>m²</p>	<p>1,00</p>		
	<p>Bill Total</p>				
	<p>BILL NO.14 : PAINTWORK</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>Paint:</p> <p>All work to be executed in strict accordance with the Manufacturers specifications and instructions.</p>				

	<p>Primers and first coats may be thinned in accordance with the paint specifications of the various paints to aid the absorption of the paint.</p> <p>All surfaces must be sound, clean and have a moisture content of less than 8% for walls generally and 3% for slabs/screeds etc.</p> <p>Where surfaces of plaster etc are sandy / friable, the first coat must be replaced with a Merit' plaster primer thinned 10% with turpentine.</p> <p>PAINTWORK ETC TO NEW WORK</p> <p>ON FLOATED PLASTER SURFACES</p> <p>Prepare surfaces and remove all loose material, apply one coat plaster Primer and Two Coats Super Acrylic PVA Paint On:</p>			
1	Internal plastered ceilings and beams	m ²	1,00	
2	External plastered ceilings and beams	m ²	1,00	
3	Gypsumboard ceilings and bulkheads	m ²	1,00	
	<p>Prepare surfaces and remove all loose material, apply one coat Plascon Plaster Primer (UC56) filler coat, sand lightly and apply two coats 'Plascon Wall and All (WAA 1) Pure Acrylic' paint :</p>			
4	Internal plastered walls	m ²	1,00	
5	External plastered walls	m ²	1,00	
6	Drywall partitions	m ²	1,00	
7	Gypsumboard firewalls	m ²	1,00	
8	Internal plastered walls in narrow widths	m ²	1,00	
	<p>Prepare Surface And Apply One Coat Primer And 2mm Thick "Marmoran" Resin Bonded Plaster Of Approved Colour Trowelled On In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturers Instructions</p>			
9	External plastered walls	m ²	1,00	
10	External plastered walls in narrow widths	m ²	1,00	
	ON SMOOTH CONCRETE SURFACES			

	Specialist Floor Coating				
	Prepare Surface And Apply 4.5mm Thick Sikafloor-21N PurCem Polyurethane Floorcoating Of Approved Colour Applied Complete Including Primer Coat, Etc All In Strict Accordance With The Manufacturers Instructions (Product Must Have A 10 Year Guarantee And Certificate To Be Provided After Successful Installation Thereof) On:				
11	Power floated concrete floors including any necessary grinding, etc	m ²		1,00	
12	Extra over last for cutting and sealing all necessary joints	m		1,00	
	ON METAL SURFACES				
	Prepare Surface And Apply one Coat Bituminous Paint On:				
13	Backs of door linings before setting up in position	m ²		1,00	
	Prepare Surface And Apply One Coat Primer And Two Coats Velvagio Paint On:				
14	Galvanised door frames	m ²		1,00	
15	Record room door and frame	m ²		1,00	
	ON WOOD SURFACES				
	Prepare Surface And Apply One Coat Primer On:				
16	Backs of frames not exceeding 300mm girth	m		1,00	
	Prepare Surface And Apply One Coat Primer And Two Coats Dulux Pearl glo Paint On:				
17	Doors	m ²		1,00	
18	Door frames	m ²		1,00	
19	Skirting, rail, etc not exceeding 300mm girth	m		1,00	
Bill Total					

	<p>Section Total</p> <p>SECTION NO. 3 : EXTERNAL WORKS</p> <p>BILL NO.1 : SITE CLEARANCE AND BULK EARTHWORKS</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>Top soil:</p> <p>The contractor is required to implement the Topsoil Management Plan as outlined in the Environmental Management Plan (EMP). More details can be found in the Particular Specification.</p> <p>Note: All Earthworks shall be done in accordance with the SABS 1200 specifications.</p> <p>GRASSING</p> <p>Ground preparation:</p>				
1	<p>Cultivation and preparation of areas to be planted, including general shaping and trimming of ground</p> <p>Topsoil, compost, lime and fertilizer:</p>	m ²		1,00	

2	Topsoil obtained from prescribed stock piles on site spread and levelled to average 150mm thick to areas around structures where directed and including in-place treatment of filled topsoil material by ripping, scarifying for a depth of 150mm and breaking down oversize material	m ²	1,00		
3	Supply and spread suitable cleaned sifted topsoil and shall vary between sandy loamy soil and sandy clayey soil with an ideal ratio of 15% to 25% clay, 10% Silt/Sludge and 65% to 75% sand, with a minimum ratio of organic material of 2% of volume. All material shall be free of harmful deposits such as salts, weed seeds and waste of any kind Fertilizing:	m ²	1,00		
4	Fertilize garden top soil with 3:2:1 super phosphate spread at a rate of 1kg/10m ² including working evenly into top 20mm depth of soil Grassing of Kikuyu grass or equally approved sods laid over site:	m ²	1,00		
5	Kikuyu grass or equally approved sods approximately 500x500x50mm thick over topsoiled areas including watering and maintenance, etc until Practical Completion of the project, 3 months maintenance period after practical completion elsewhere measured Maintenance:	m ²	1,00		
6	Maintenance of grassed and ground covered areas for a period of 3 months (total area approximately 1875m ² including grassing to be done by SMME Sub-Contractor) including regularly weeding and irrigating as necessary.	Item	1,00		
	TEMPORARY BARRIERS, SCREENS, ETC Temporary barriers, screens, etc. including removal				

7	<p>Hoarding 2400mm high consisting of 150mm diameter tanalith treated timber posts strapped with stainless steel timber strapping, spaced at 3m centres and embedded in 20/19 Mpa mass concrete block size 400 x 400 x 550mm deep with sloping top surfaces of concrete and with embedded post wrapped in black DPC membrane including excavated base size 400 x 400 x 650mm deep, with 100mm sandbed, including clearing hoarding line, excavations, backfill, risk of collapse and carting away surplus material. Hoarding comprising 152 x 38mm tanalith treated timber battens at 1000mm centres fixed horizontally to poles and with and including IBR 0.58mm thick ISQ 300 Z275 galvanized steel side cladding sheeting with chromadek finish to one side and protective primer coating on reverse side fixed to battens by means of approved roofing screws at 600mm centres, including all corners, ends, etc.</p>	m	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.2 : SOIL DRAINAGE AND RETICULATION</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>uPVC pipes and fittings:</p> <p>Sewer and drainage pipes and fittings shall be jointed and sealed with butyl rubber rings.</p> <p>Soil, waste and vent pipes and fittings shall be solvent weld jointed.</p> <p>uPVC pressure pipes and fittings:</p>					

All pipes shall be of the class stated.

Pipes of 40mm diameter and smaller shall be plain ended with solvent welded uPVC loose sockets and fittings.

Pipes of 50mm diameter and greater shall have sockets and spigots with push-in type integral rubber ring joints. Bends shall be Upvc and all other fittings shall be cast iron, all with similar push-in type joints.

Exposed concrete surfaces:

Exposed surfaces of concrete stormwater channels, cover slabs, inspection eye marker slabs, gully tops, cleaning eye tops, catchpits, inspection chambers, etc shall be finished smooth with plaster.

Excavations:

No claim for rock excavation will be entertained unless the Contractor has timeously notified the quantity surveyor thereof prior to backfilling.

Soft rock' and 'hard rock' shall be as defined in 'Earthworks'.

Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc of pipes:

Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in cordance with manufacturers' instructions.

Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SANS 1200 L : Medium pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clause 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SAB.

SEWER RETICULATION

uPVC Class 34 pipes:

1	110mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported material and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.	m	1,00	
2	Ditto, but exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
3	160mm Pipe laid in trenches exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, including all necessary excavations, back filling and and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.	m	1,00	
4	Ditto, but exceeding 3m not exceeding 4mm deep	m	1,00	
5	160mm Diameter UPVC pipes vertically or ramped to cleaning eyes in concrete encasing (elsewhere measured), etc.	m	1,00	
	Extra over uPVC Class 34 pipes for fittings:			
6	110mm Bend	No	1,00	
7	160mm Bend	No	1,00	
8	110mm Access bend	No	1,00	
9	160mm Access bend	No	1,00	
10	110mm Access junction	No	1,00	
11	160mm Access junction	No	1,00	
12	110mm Access reducing junction	No	1,00	
13	160mm Access reducing junction	No	1,00	
14	110mm Straight reducer	No	1,00	
15	160mm Straight reducer	No	1,00	
16	110mm End cap	No	1,00	
17	160mm End cap	No	1,00	

18	160 x 110mm Y-Junction	No	1,00	
19	160mm Y-Junction	No	1,00	
20	160mm Long radius bend	No	1,00	
	Extra over uPVC Class 34 channels for fittings:			
21	160mm Bend	No	1,00	
22	160mm Junction	No	1,00	
	Manholes:			
23	750mm Diameter manhole exceeding 1000mm and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally, the lower depth increased to 1000mm diameter internally and with and including 200mm thick reinforced concrete (25Mpa at 28 days in 19mm stone) cover slab projecting at 220mm beyond sides and with reinforced concrete (25Mpa at 28 days in 19mm stone) reducer slab (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-1)	No	1,00	
24	Ditto, but exceeding 2000mm deep not exceeding 3000mm deep	No	1,00	
25	1000mm Diameter manhole exceeding 1000mm and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-1)	No	1,00	
26	Ditto, but exceeding 2000mm deep not exceeding 3000mm deep	No	1,00	
	Gratings, covers, etc:			
27	SABS 558 Type 2A manhole cover and modified frame	No	1,00	
	Sundries:			
28	Cast iron floor drain as 'Eze Flo 3720 or similar approved with and including short length of cast iron pipe with DN 100 adaptor with sewer kimberley socket, 110mm PVC gully "P" trap, encased in concrete (concrete elsewhere measured), etc (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-1)	No	1,00	

29	150mm Cast Iron straight or skew rodding eye with ABC removable plate cover jointed to 160mm uPVC pipe and set in and including concrete (25Mpa) surround size 1000 x 1000 x 300mm thick with exposed surface trowelled smooth (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-1)	No	1,00		
30	Ditto, but flush with G5 layer works with and including concrete (25Mpa) surround 1300mm diameter overal with opening and rebate for and including SABS 558 Type 2A manhole cover and frame, complete including isolation joints, radial bars, etc., under buildings. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-1)	No	1,00		
31	UPVC gulley trap complete with UPVC removable grating including encasing all round with cement concrete 15MPa and with standard precast concrete surround fitted on top including excavation, risk of collapse, fill in and ram, formwork, etc	No	1,00		
32	Precast concrete (Class 15Mpa) block size 210 x 210 x 75mm thick finished smooth on top and four edges with letters "I.E" formed in top, set in ground over top of inspection fitting	No	1,00		
33	Precast concrete pipeline marker 750mm above ground level and 750mm below ground level built into and including 550 x 550 x 600mm deep concrete base including all necessary excavations, formwork, reinforcement, carting away surplus excavated material, backfilling, lettering, signs, etc.,	No	1,00		
34	25Mpa Unreinforced concrete encasement to pipes and in thrust blocks in trenches at bends, tees, etc, including extra excavation, formwork, etc.	m ³	1,00		
35	Tie existing 160mm diameter sewer pipe into existing sewer network including making good, etc.	No	1,00		
36	Cutting into sides of existing manhole for and connecting 160mm diameter uPVC pipe including inserting 110mm channel junction and making good concrete benching and manhole sides	No	1,00		
37	Excavate for, locate and cut into existing 160mm pipe exceeding 1.00 and not exceeding 2.00m deep, and insert end cap to one end (remainder of pipe will become redundant), backfill, etc	No	1,00		

38	Testing: Testing sewer pipe system	Item	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.3 : STORMWATER DRAINAGE</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>All Stormwater Drainage shall be done in accordance with the SANS 1200 DB, LB and LE specifications.</p> <p>Concrete pipes:</p> <p>Pipes shall be jointed with ogee joints with rubber collars or socket and spigot joints with rubber rings.</p> <p>Exposed concrete surfaces:</p> <p>Exposed surfaces of concrete stormwater channels, cover slabs, inspection eye marker slabs, gulley tops, cleaning eye tops, catchpits, inspection chambers, etc shall be finished smooth with plaster.</p> <p>Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc of pipes:</p> <p>Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.</p>					

	Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SANS 1200 L : Medium pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clause 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SAB.			
	STORMWATER DRAINAGE (CPAP Work Group No 146)			
	uPVC Class 34 pipes:			
1	355mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported material and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and dewatering of trenches.	m		1,00
2	Ditto, but exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m deep	m		1,00
	Extra over uPVC Class 34 pipes for fittings:			
3	355mm Bend	No		1,00
4	355mm Junction	No		1,00
5	355mm Long radius bend	No		1,00
	Reinforced precast concrete SABS (Class 100D) pipes including spigot socket joints and short lengths to falls in ground, including excavating, imported backfilling, compacting to 93% modified AASHTO dry density and including all necessary risk of collapse, working space, carting away of surplus material, dewatering of trenches, etc.:			
6	450mm Diameter pipes laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep including 100mm selected granular material bedding below and 300mm selected fill material above pipe crown.	m		1,00
7	Ditto, but exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m deep	m		1,00
8	600mm Diameter pipes laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep including 100mm selected granular material bedding below and 300mm selected fill material above pipe crown.	m		1,00

9	Ditto, but exceeding 2m and not exceeding 3m deep Sumps, catchpits, inspection chambers, manholes etc (gratings and covers elsewhere):	m	1,00		
10	Excavate for and build stormwater manhole Type A size 900mm x 900mm x exceeding 1000mm deep and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally with Type 2A manhole cover and frame (elsewhere measured) complete including all excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction etc . (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-2)	No	1,00		
11	Ditto, but exceeding 2000mm not exceeding 3000mm deep	No	1,00		
12	Excavate for and build stormwater manhole Type B with top section size 900mm x 900mm and bottom section size 900mm x 1200mm exceeding 1000mm deep and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally with Type 2A manhole cover and frame (elsewhere measured) complete including all excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-2)	No	1,00		
13	Ditto, but exceeding 2000mm not exceeding 3000mm deep	No	1,00		
14	Excavate for and build stormwater grid inlet catchpit Type A size 900mm x 900mm x not exceeding 1000mm deep internally with 600mm x 600mm square dished grating and frame complete including all excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc.	No	1,00		
15	Ditto, but exceeding 1000mm not exceeding 2000mm deep	No	1,00		
16	Excavate for and build stormwater relax tank size 2850mm x 1500mm x exceeding 1000mm deep and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally with Type 2A manhole cover and frame (elsewhere measured), 1405mm x 800mm x 800mm concrete encasing (25Mpa at 28 days in 19mm stone) complete including all excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc.	No	1,00		
17	Ditto, but exceeding 1000m and not exceeding 2m deep internally	No	1,00		

18	Excavate for and build stormwater kerb inlet Type A exceeding 1000mm deep and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally complete including all channels, kerbs, transitions, excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc.	No	1,00	
19	Ditto, but exceeding 2000mm not exceeding 3000mm deep	No	1,00	
20	Excavate for and build stormwater kerb inlet Type B exceeding 1000mm deep and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally complete including all channels, kerbs, transitions, excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc.	No	1,00	
21	Ditto, but exceeding 2000mm not exceeding 3000mm deep	No	1,00	
22	Excavate for and build Erf channel stormwater inlet Type A size 740mm x 1500mm x exceeding 1000mm deep and not exceeding 2000mm deep internally with and including heavy duty lockable ductile iron manhole cover and frame (Rexel with standard MK2 RISI) complete including all excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc.	No	1,00	
23	Excavate for and build bellmouth entrance drain size 900mm x 900mm x not exceeding 1000mm deep internally with Type 2A manhole cover and frame (elsewhere measured), with inflow trench size 2750mm x 500mm x not exceeding 1000mm deep internally covered with and including "RECTAGRID RS40" 60 x 5mm or equally approved galvanised grid cover complete including all channels, kerbs, transitions, excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc. Cast iron gratings, covers, etc.	No	1,00	
24	S.A.B.S 558 Type 2A adjustable road manhole cover and frame	No	1,00	
25	Lifting-key for manhole cover (handed to employer) Sundries:	No	1,00	
26	Excavate for, locate and cut into sides of existing manhole for and connecting 600mm diameter including making good concrete benching and manhole sides.	No	1,00	

27	Excavate for, locate and connect 600mm diameter stormwater pipe into existing stormwater network including making good, etc.	No	1,00		
28	Excavate for, locate and cut into existing 750mm pipe exceeding 1000mm and not exceeding 2000mm deep for construction of new manhole (elsewhere measured)	No	1,00		
29	Earth berm size 750 x 300 x 300mm high overall consisting of compacted G5 earth fill material, 150mm thick top soil and grassed with Kikuyu grass.	m	1,00		
30	25Mpa Unreinforced concrete encasement to pipes and in thrust blocks in trenches at bends, tees, etc, including extra excavation, formwork, etc. Testing:	m ³	1,00		
31	Testing stormwater drainage pipe system.	Item	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.4 : WATER AND FIRE RETICULATION</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>uPVC pressure pipes and fittings:</p> <p>Pipes for water supply shall be of the class stated.</p>					

Pipes of 50mm diameter and greater shall be to SABS 966 and shall have sockets and spigots with push-in type integral rubber ring joints. Bends shall be uPVC and all other fittings shall be cast iron or cast steel as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe, all with similar push-in type joints.

Reducing fittings:

Where fittings have reducing ends or branches they are described as 'reducing'. In the case of pipes with diameters not exceeding 60mm only the largest end or branch size is given. Should the Contractor wish to use other fittings and bushes or reducers he may do so on the understanding that no claim in this regard will be entertained. In the case of pipes with diameters exceeding 60mm all sizes are given and no claim for extra bushes, reducers, etc will be entertained.

Corrosion Protection:

External protection of all underground steel pipes, flanges, joints and couplings shall be by means of a 300 micron layer of coal tar epoxy of an approved make. External protection of all above ground steel pipes, flanges, joints and couplings shall be by means of a zinc coating. The finished surface shall be clean and uniform any excess being removed. The zinc deposit shall exceed 0.735 kg/m³.

Joints, Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

Bolts, nuts and washers shall be treated as follows:

Bolts and nuts shall be cadmium plated to BS 1706 and shall conform to grade 4.6 of SABS 135 and BS 916.

Plain and tapered washers for use with mild steel bolts and nuts shall comply with BS 4320 and will be electro-galvanised to BS 1706.

Plain and tapered washers for use with high tensile steel bolts and nuts shall be case hardened with a minimum hardness of Rockwell C-35.

Corrosive Soil:

All buried steel pipework and connections to be "DENSO" wrapped.

Fittings and joints shall be protected with 'Denso Tape' or similar approved material.

After the joints and fittings have been tested, they shall be liberally and completely coated with 'Denso Paste' and immediately thereafter wrapped with 'Denso Tape'. Wrapping shall commence at a point at least 50mm beyond the opposite side of the joint or fitting. An overlap of at least 25mm shall be given on each turn.

Care shall be taken to smooth down the tape so as to avoid air pockets and gaps through which water could penetrate. Any turned or damaged tape shall be replaced or patched to the satisfaction of the Engineer's Representative. The Contractor shall ensure that the wrapping is not damaged during backfilling.

Galvanising:

Galvanised steel pipework, fittings, specials etc. Shall comply with SABS 934 and 763 and be entirely coated with zinc after fabrication by complete immersion in a zinc bath. The finished surface shall be clean and uniform and any excess being removed. The zinc deposit shall exceed the following.

Coastal areas 0.735 kg/m³

Inland areas 0.400 kg/m³

"Coastal areas' shall apply to this contract unless specified otherwise."

Valves, etc':

Note:

All valves shall be coated and lined by means of a powder (sintered) epoxy coating with a dry film thickness of at least 250 micron without holidays.

All valves, connecting pipe specials and fittings that show any surface corrosion shall be cleaned and protected to the Engineer's satisfaction.

Sluice Valves shall be the resilient seal type water works pattern gate valve able to operate successfully under a maximum unbalanced static pressure of 1.6MPa. The valve body and other components shall comply with SABS 664/665, the valve shall be of the nonrising spindle type with clockwise closing and generally plain ended for installation in uPVC pipe lines.

Valves shall all be provided with spindle caps for use with keys unless stated or indicated to the contrary.

The valve gate shall be covered with a Nitrile rubber resilient seal. Spindles shall be manufactured from heat treated stainless steel grade 420S29, bonnet and gate shall be manufactured out of Spheroidal Graphite Iron Grade 420/12.

All graphite iron and steel surfaces to be epoxy powder coated.

Testing of Valves

All valves shall be pressure tested according to SABS 664 or other applicable code at the appropriate test pressure.

No separate payment shall be made for testing of valves and hydrants and the scheduled rates for the supply and installation of valves shall include for all costs in respect of testing.

Disinfecting:

All pipes are to be disinfected to a free chlorine count of 8 parts per million.

Prior to commissioning any water retaining structure, the Contractor will disinfect the inside of the entire structure by brooming down all the areas that will be in contact with water when in use with a chlorine solution of 10 parts per million. After proper disinfection to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the reservoir, tank or sump will be filled to the full supply level with purified water of 3ppm chlorine concentration and properly closed to prevent the intrusion of foreign matter.

All pipe diameters are nominal external.

Fixing of pipes

Fittings and joints shall be protected with 'Denso Tape' or similar approved material.

After the joints and fittings have been tested, they shall be liberally and completely coated with 'Denso Paste' and immediately thereafter wrapped with 'Denso Tape'. Wrapping shall commence at a point at least 50mm beyond the opposite side of the joint or fitting. An overlap of at least 25mm shall be given on each turn.

Care shall be taken to smooth down the tape so as to avoid air pockets and gaps through which water could penetrate. Any turned or damaged tape shall be replaced or patched to the satisfaction of the Engineer's Representative. The Contractor shall ensure that the wrapping is not damaged during backfilling.

Pipeline Markers:

Where so instructed by the Engineer or as shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall erect pipeline markers. These markers will be precast concrete units manufactured out of 25Mpa concrete to the dimensions shown on the drawings and shall comply with SABS 1200 GA Concrete.

All markers to receive one primer coat followed by two coats of venamel based paint, colour blue, once erected.

Markers are to be erected 300mm off the edge of the pipe trench to the left of the trench and at right angles to the trench centre line at the points as indicated on the pipe longsections.

At bends the marker will be erected at the P.I. Point of these 300 mm offset lines.

Depth and Cover:

Depth of excavation for pipe trenches shall be as per the drawing. The minimum required cover to the top of collars shall be 600mm.

Excavations:

No claim for rock excavation will be entertained unless the Contractor has timeously notified the quantity surveyor thereof prior to backfilling.

	<p>Soft rock' and 'hard rock' shall be as defined in 'Earthworks'.</p> <p>Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc of pipes:</p> <p>Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in accordance with manufacturers' and Engineers instructions.</p> <p>Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SANS 1200 L : Medium pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clause 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SABS.</p> <p>WATER SUPPLIES</p> <p>All pipe diameters are nominal external.</p> <p>uPVC Class 9 pipes pressure pipes with spigot and socket joints</p>			
1	<p>50mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm imported fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported fill material and compacting to 95% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.</p>	m	1,00	
2	<p>Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep</p>	m	1,00	
3	<p>75mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm imported fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported fill material and compacting to 95% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.</p>	m	1,00	
4	<p>Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep</p>	m	1,00	

5	110mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm imported fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported fill material and compacting to 95% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.	m	1,00	
6	Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
7	160mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm imported fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported fill material and compacting to 95% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.	m	1,00	
8	Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
	Extra over Class 9 uPVC pressure pipes for cast iron pressure fittings:			
9	50mm 11.25 degree Bend	No	1,00	
10	75mm 11.25 degree Bend	No	1,00	
11	110mm 11.25 degree Bend	No	1,00	
12	160mm 11.25 degree Bend	No	1,00	
13	50mm 22.5 degree Bend	No	1,00	
14	75mm 22.5 degree Bend	No	1,00	
15	110mm 22.5 degree Bend	No	1,00	
16	160mm 22.5 degree Bend	No	1,00	
17	50mm 45 degree Bend	No	1,00	
18	75mm 45 degree Bend	No	1,00	
19	110mm 45 degree Bend	No	1,00	
20	160mm 45 degree Bend	No	1,00	
21	50mm 90 degree Bend	No	1,00	

22	75mm 90 degree Bend	No	1,00	
23	110mm 90 degree Bend	No	1,00	
24	160mm 90 degree Bend	No	1,00	
25	50mm End cap	No	1,00	
26	75mm End cap	No	1,00	
27	110mm End cap	No	1,00	
28	160mm End cap	No	1,00	
29	50mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
30	75mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
31	110mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
32	160mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
33	75 x 50mm Reducer	No	1,00	
34	110 x 160mm Reducer	No	1,00	
35	75 x 75 x 50mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
36	50 x 50 x 75mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
37	50mm Saddle including nuts and bolts and drilling boss and pipe.	No	1,00	
38	75mm Saddle including nuts and bolts and drilling boss and pipe.	No	1,00	
	Sundries			
	Water meter, valves and pipe fittings within and around the meter chamber - all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-5			
39	Galvanised pipe size 80mm Diameter x 524mm long with flanged ends.	No	1,00	
40	Galvanised pipe size 80mm Diameter x 250mm long with flanged end.	No	1,00	
41	Galvanised pipe size 100mm Diameter x 893mm long with flanged pipe.	No	1,00	
42	100mm Diameter Cast Iron flange adaptor	No	1,00	

43	110mm Diameter Cast Iron flange adaptor	No	1,00	
44	160mm Diameter Cast Iron flange adaptor	No	1,00	
45	150 x 80mm Flanged steel reducer	No	1,00	
46	100mm Diameter Viking Johnson or equally approved flanged adaptor	No	1,00	
47	80mm 'SENSUS' combination water meter with flanges drilled to table 16 and bolted joints.	No	1,00	
48	80mm Diameter RSV left hand closing cast iron gate valve with flanged ends	No	1,00	
49	100mm Diameter RSV left hand closing cast iron gate valve with flanged ends	No	1,00	
50	100mm Diameter swing type non-return valve with 16 bar operating pressure and with flanged ends	No	1,00	
51	1960 x 1260mm Type-A brick valve and meter chamber not exceeding 1000mm deep internally consisting of SABS 558 Type 2A cast iron cover and frame size 600mm diameter and SABS 558 Type 7 valve access cover and frame including excavations, backfilling, carting away surplus material, etc	No	1,00	
52	2375 x 1240mm Type-B brick valve chamber not exceeding 1000mm deep internally consisting of SABS 558 Type 2A cast iron cover and frame size 600mm diameter including excavations, backfilling, carting away surplus material, etc	No	1,00	
WATER SUPPLIES TO FIRE APPLIANCES				
uPVC Class 20 pressure pipes encased in reinforced precast concrete SABS (Class 100D) pipes with bolted flange joints and steel spider supports - all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-15				
53	315mm uPVC Class 20 pipe encased in 600mm reinforced precast concrete SABS (Class 100D) pipe with interlocking joints laid in trenches exceeding 1m deep and not exceeding 2m deep, including steel spiders carriers at 3m centres including all necessary excavations, back filling and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches	m	1,00	

	uPVC Class 12 pipes pressure pipes with spigot and socket joints			
54	75mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm selected fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported fill material and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.	m	1,00	
55	Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
56	110mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm selected fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling with imported fill material and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches.	m	1,00	
57	Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
	Extra over Class 12 uPVC pressure pipes for cast iron fittings:			
58	75mm Bend	No	1,00	
59	110mm Bend	No	1,00	
60	75mm End cap	No	1,00	
61	110mm End cap	No	1,00	
62	75mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
63	110mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
64	75 x 110mm Reducer	No	1,00	
65	110 x 110 x 75mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
66	75 x 75 x 110mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
67	32mm Flange Adaptor	No	1,00	
68	75mm Flange Adaptor	No	1,00	

69	75mm Saddle including nuts and bolts and drilling boss and pipe.	No	1,00	
70	110mm Saddle including nuts and bolts and drilling boss and pipe.	No	1,00	
	uPVC Class 20 pipes pressure pipes with spigot and socket joints			
71	250mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm selected fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches (Sprinkler Main)	m	1,00	
72	Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
73	315mm Pipe laid in trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including couplings in the running length, laid to falls on a 100mm thick selected granular bedding material as per SABS 1200LB, 375mm selected fill material including all necessary excavations, back filling and compacting to 93% Modified AASHTO density and all necessary risk of collapse and de-watering of trenches (Sprinkler Main)	m	1,00	
74	Ditto, but exceeding 1m but not exceeding 2m deep	m	1,00	
	Extra over Class 20 uPVC pressure pipes for cast iron pressure fittings:			
75	250mm Bend	No	1,00	
76	315mm Bend	No	1,00	
77	250mm End cap	No	1,00	
78	315mm End cap	No	1,00	
79	250mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
80	315mm Equal Tee	No	1,00	
81	315 x 110mm Reducer	No	1,00	
82	250 x 110m Reducer	No	1,00	

83	315 x 250mm Reducer	No	1,00	
84	250mm Flange Adaptor	No	1,00	
85	315mm Flange Adaptor	No	1,00	
86	250 x 250 x 110mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
87	315 x 315 x 110mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
88	315 x 315 x 250mm Reducing Tee	No	1,00	
	Galvanised steel pipes with screwed and flanged joints			
	Galvanised steel pipes with screwed and flanged joints including wrapid bond wrapping to underground pipe fittings- all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-18 (BSC)			
89	32mm Diameter x 1601mm pipe with one end buttwelded to bend	No	1,00	
90	Ditto, but 2152mm long	No	1,00	
91	Ditto, but 500mm long	No	1,00	
92	75mm Diameter x 1036mm pipe with one end buttwelded to bend	No	1,00	
93	Ditto, but 430mm long	No	1,00	
94	100mm Diameter x 1928mm pipe with one end buttwelded to bend	No	1,00	
95	Ditto, but 1458mm long	No	1,00	
96	Ditto, but 500mm long	No	1,00	
97	250mm Diameter x 1189mm pipe with one end buttwelded to bend	No	1,00	
98	Ditto, but 500mm long	No	1,00	
99	32mm 90 Radius Bend	No	1,00	
100	75mm 90 degree radius bend	No	1,00	
101	100mm 90 degree radius bend	No	1,00	
102	250mm 90 degree radius bend	No	1,00	

103	32mm PVC flange adapter	No	1,00	
104	75mm PVC flange adapter	No	1,00	
105	100mm PVC flange adapter	No	1,00	
106	250mm PVC flange adapter	No	1,00	
107	32mm G.I puddle flange	No	1,00	
108	75mm G.I puddle flange	No	1,00	
109	100mm G.I puddle flange	No	1,00	
110	250mm G.I puddle flange	No	1,00	
	Sundries:			
	Valves and pipe fittings within and around the valve chamber			
111	80mm Diameter RSV cast iron gate valve with socket ends Class 16 Left hand closing including bolts, nuts and packing flanges to be SABS 1123 T10, to fire reticulation (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-16)	No	1,00	
112	80mm 'VENTOMAT RBX' or equally approved PN25 air-valve including joints to pipes (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-16)	No	1,00	
113	150mm Diameter RSV cast iron gate valve with socket ends Class 16 Left hand closing including bolts, nuts and packing flanges to be SABS 1123 T10, to fire reticulation (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-9)	No	1,00	
114	Galvanised steel pipe size 80mm Diameter x 575mm long with one end flanged and the other to suit pipeline tee flange with bottom end denso wrapped	No	1,00	
115	315mm Cast iron flange adaptor	No	1,00	
116	50mm uPVC vent pipe	m	1,00	
117	Galvanised steel 315mm diameter flanged equal tee (all as per Engineers drawing No. 33722-DE)	No	1,00	
118	1440 x 1440mm Brick valve chamber not exceeding 1000mm deep internally consisting of Type 4 cast iron cover and frame size	No	1,00	

	550mm diameter including excavations, backfilling, carting away surplus material, etc.			
119	Precast concrete valve chamber for 150mm valve with and including precast concrete cover including excavations, backfilling, carting away surplus material, etc. (all as per Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-9)	No		1,00
120	Precast concrete pipeline marker block size 200 x 200mm including lettering (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-9)	No		1,00
121	15Mpa Concrete encasement to pipes or thrustblocks including formwork, etc.	m ³		1,00
	FIRE HYDRANTS, ETC.			
	Fire Hydrants, etc:			
122	80 x 65mm "Woodlands Type" or equally approved brass right-angle hydrant valve with cap and chain	No		1,00
123	100 x 80mm brass double booster pump connection and Y-piece, with caps and chains	No		1,00
124	100 x 80mm "Woodlands Type" or equally approved brass single booster pump connection and bend, with 80 x 15 bar pressure gauge, 100 x 80mm screwed bushing, caps and chains.	No		1,00
125	80mm Hydrant tee drilled to table 16, including connecting bolts, gaskets, etc.	No		1,00
126	Supply of hydrant key	No		1,00
	Fire hydrant pedestals:			
127	Reinforced concrete 25Mpa/19mm hydrant pedestal 700mm high cast around vertical 80mm galvanised steel water pipe with bottom 1000mm minimum below ground level, 440 x 440mm square at base and tapering to octagonal shaped top 240 x 240mm overall including all necessary excavation, smooth off shutter formwork, concrete, 4 x Y12 reinforcing bars vertically, finished smooth off shutter and painted two coats of approved golden yellow paint to exposed surfaces (price to include all pipes and fittings up to hydrant valve) (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-9)	No		1,00

128	<p>Reinforced concrete 25Mpa/19mm booster pedestal 800mm high cast around vertical pipe with bottom 600mm minimum below ground level, 340 x 340mm square at base and tapering to octagonal shaped top 210 x 210mm overall including all necessary excavation, smooth off shutter formwork, concrete, 4 x Y12 reinforcing bars vertically, finished smooth off shutter and painted two coats of approved golden yellow paint to exposed surfaces (price to include all pipes and fittings up to booster connection) (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-9)</p> <p>TESTING</p> <p>Testing:</p>	No	1,00		
129	Testing complete water and fire pipe line systems.	Item	1,00		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.5 : SUBSOIL DRAINAGE</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p> <p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p> <p>NOTE:</p>					

	<p>Where items in the Bill are identical to those in the previous Bills, the descriptions have been shortened and the Supplementary Preambles omitted, and therefore the full descriptions in the Trades concerned together with the relevant Supplementary Preambles are to be referred to for the full meaning and intent of each item.</p> <p>SUBSOIL DRAINAGE (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 146)</p> <p>Subsoil drainage:</p>			
1	<p>Composite sub soil drain size 300 x 700mm overall comprising 110mm perforated PVC geopipe laid inside 13mm washed concrete stone filling and entire drain wrapped in U2 Bidim and Kaytech A2, including excavations, carting away, etc</p>	m	1,00	
2	<p>Megaflow MEG 315 Geocomposite Panel Drain System</p> <p>315 x 40mm Drain system laid in trench below roadworks sub base layer including 50mm washed river sand bedding, excavations, carting away surplus, etc. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-7)</p>	m	1,00	
3	<p>Extra over for Y-junction intersection wrapped with U24 Bidim with 300mm laps and nylon strappings</p>	No	1,00	
4	<p>Sundries:</p> <p>110mm Diameter Cast Iron A.B.C straight or skew cleaning eye with removable plate cover jointed to 100mm unperforated pipe and set in and including concrete 25Mpa/19mm surround size 600 x 600 x 325mm thick with exposed surface trowelled smooth including all excavations, formwork, reinforcement, backfilling, compaction, etc. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-7)</p>	No	1,00	
5	<p>100mm Polypropylene pipes vertically or ramped to cleaning eyes in and including 400mm x 600mm concrete encasing (25Mpa at 28 days in 19mm stone), etc. including all excavations, backfilling, compaction, etc.</p>	m	1,00	
6	<p>100mm Polypropylene Y-junction with ring seal joints</p>	No	1,00	

Bill Total			
BILL NO.6 : RETAINING STRUCTURES			
PREAMBLES			
<p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p>			
SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES			
<p>Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.</p>			
NOTE:			
<p>Where items in the Bill are identical to those in the previous Bills, the descriptions have been shortened and the Supplementary Preambles omitted, and therefore the full descriptions in the Trades concerned together with the relevant Supplementary Preambles are to be referred to for the full meaning and intent of each item.</p>			
CONCRETE RETAINING WALLS			
Open face excavation in earth			
1	To embankment behind retaining wall including trimming to slope	m ³	1,00
Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep			
2	Trenches	m ³	1,00
Extra over for excavation in			
3	Soft rock	m ³	1,00
4	Hard rock	m ³	1,00
Risk of collapse of excavations			

5	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep Keeping excavations free of water	m ²	1,00		
6	Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water Extra over all excavations for carting away	Item	1,00		
7	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m ³	1,00		
8	To form embankments for retaining structures Earth filling of G7 material supplied by the contractor, compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density	m ³	1,00		
9	Backfilling behind retaining walls 15MPa/19mm Unreinforced concrete cast against excavated surface	m ³	1,00		
10	Surface blinding under footings and bases 30MPa/19mm Unreinforced concrete cast in against excavated surface	m ³	1,00		
11	Strip footings 30MPa/19mm Reinforced concrete cast in formwork	m ³	1,00		
12	Retaining walls Test blocks	m ³	1,00		
13	Making and testing set of three 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cubes (Provisional). Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a wood float	No	1,00		
14	Tops of retaining walls, etc. Smooth formwork to sides (Degree of Accuracy II)	m ²	1,00		

15	Retaining walls with total height exceeding 5m and not exceeding 6.5m above bearing level	m ²	1,00		
16	Edges exceeding 300mm high	m ²	1,00		
	Boxing in special formwork to form:				
17	25 x 25mm Chamfers along top or bottom edges	m	1,00		
	Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work				
18	8mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
19	10mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
	High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work				
20	10mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
21	12mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
22	16mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
23	20mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
24	25mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
25	32mm Diameter bars	Tonnes	1,00		
	Subsoil drainage				
26	Sub soil drain laid behind retaining wall in conjunction with backfilling formed of 100mm diameter Kaytech Flow Drain with 1000mm high Kaytech 525 Flownet above all covered with Bidim A3	m	1,00		
27	75mm Diameter pvc weep pipe 400mm long cast into position through concrete retaining wall	No	1,00		
	Apply two coats bituminous paint				
28	Backs of retaining walls	m ²	1,00		
	PRECAST CONCRETE STACK BLOCK RETAINING WALLS				
	Open face excavation in earth				

29	To embankment behind retaining wall including trimming to slope	m ³	1,00		
	Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep				
30	Trenches	m ³	1,00		
	Extra over for excavation in				
31	Soft rock	m ³	1,00		
32	Hard rock	m ³	1,00		
	Risk of collapse of excavations				
33	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep Keeping excavations free of water	m ²	1,00		
34	Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water Extra over all excavations for carting away	Item	1,00		
35	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m ³	1,00		
	Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density				
36	To form embankments for retaining structures	m ³	1,00		
	Earth filling of G5 material supplied by the contractor, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density				
37	Backfilling behind retaining walls in 200mm layers	m ³	1,00		
	15MPa/19mm Unreinforced concrete cast against excavated surface				
38	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m ³	1,00		
	25MPa/16mm Unreinforced concrete cast against excavated surface				
39	Strip footings	m ³	1,00		
	Subsoil drainage				
40	Sub soil drain laid behind stack block wall in conjunction with backfilling formed of 100mm diameter Kaytech Flow Drain with 1000mm	m	1,00		

<p>41</p>	<p>high Kaytech 525 Flownet above all covered with Bidim A3</p> <p>Kaymat U24 or equally approved non-woven continuous filament needle punch polyester filter fabric behind precast concrete stack blocks retaining walls including maintaining in position during backfilling (backfilling elsewhere measured).</p> <p>Precast concrete interlocking planter blocks finished smooth on exposed surfaces</p>	<p>m²</p>	<p>1,00</p>		
<p>42</p>	<p>Retaining wall formed of "Terraforce V8" standard blocks of 400 x 500 x 250mm high overall laid in close configuration including filing blocks with garden soil lightly tamped as the work proceeds (backfilling and trimming of banks elsewhere measured).</p> <p>EARTH BERM AND STORM WATER CHANNELS</p> <p>Earth berm:</p>	<p>m²</p>	<p>1,00</p>		
<p>43</p>	<p>Earth berm size 1500 x 500 x 500mm high overall consisting of compacted G5 earth fill material, 150mm thick top soil and grassed with Kikuyu grass (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-13)</p>	<p>m</p>	<p>1,00</p>		
<p>44</p>	<p>"Cobro" or equally approved Precast Concrete Surface Channels : 410 x 170mm Type 3 Surface water channels with 310 x 105mm deep segmental half round channel laid to falls at concrete or precast concrete stack blocks retaining walls, including excavations, bedding, etc.</p>	<p>m</p>	<p>1,00</p>		
Bill Total					
<p>BILL NO.7 : ROADS AND PARKINGS</p> <p>PREAMBLES</p> <p>The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities</p> <p>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</p>					

Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.

Nature of ground

A soils investigation has been carried out on the site by the engineer and the report is annexed to these bills of quantities. The soils report indicates that the ground varies between silty sand, reworked soil of mixed origin and residual shale, all of which will be deemed as 'earth'. All very hard unweathered shale, ironstone, etc., the removal of which necessitates the use of explosives or heavy duty hydraulic percussion hammers (peckers), will be classified as 'hard rock'

Carting away of excavated material

Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site

Testing of material and filling:

Descriptions of earth filling, compaction, etc shall be deemed to include for all necessary testing required in accordance with the SABS 1200 series.

Precast concrete block road surfacing:

Paving shall be laid in accordance with SABS 1200 MJ, SANS 1058 and the Concrete Masonry Association's specifications.

Paving shall be laid to herringbone pattern on 25mm thick (thickness after final compaction) clean river sand (preparation of ground or filling elsewhere).

Clean sand shall be swept into joints between roadstones at completion.

ROADWORK, PARKING AREAS AND PAVING

Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep

1	Over site between buildings, retaining walls, etc. to reduce levels and dispose in prescribed stock piles on site	m ³	1,00		
	Extra over bulk excavation in earth for excavation in				
2	Soft rock	m ³	1,00		
3	Hard rock	m ³	1,00		
	Extra over all excavations for carting away				
4	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m ³	1,00		
	Keeping excavations free of water				
5	Keeping excavations free of water other than subterranean water	Item	1,00		
	Earth filling supplied by the contractor under parking areas, roadways, etc.				
6	150m Thick Sub-base course of G5 material in accordance with SABS 1200 DM, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density (Note: Quantity is measured in cubic metres)	m ³	1,00		
7	150mm Thick Sub-base course of G5 material in accordance with SABS 1200 DM, compacted to 98% Mod AASHTO density (Note: Quantity is measured in cubic metres)	m ³	1,00		
	Compaction of surfaces				
8	Compaction of ground surfaces under pavings etc., including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m ²	1,00		
	Additional tests required by the engineer				
9	In-situ dry density test in accordance with method A10(b) of TMH1	No	1,00		
	30MPa/19mm reinforced concrete				
10	Paving to parking areas, roadways, etc. in panels between construction joints etc.	m ³	1,00		

	Finishing top surfaces of concrete with broom drag finish:			
11	Paving to parking areas, roads, etc. to falls	m ²	1,00	
	Test cubes			
12	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	1,00	
	Smooth formwork to sides			
13	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	1,00	
	Saw-cut joints			
14	6 x 30mm Saw-cut joints in top of concrete	m	1,00	
15	3 x 65mm Saw-cut joints with top reamed out to 6 x 30mm in top of concrete	m	1,00	
	Expansion joints with 8mm softboard or closed cell expanded polyethylene with 8 x 35mm hinged blocking piece through concrete paving including one coat bitumen to one face			
16	Paving not exceeding 300mm thick	m	1,00	
	Form construction joint 200 mm high using a diamond dowel system comprising 115mm x 115mm x 5mm thick hot dipped galvanised plates at 450mm centres including one coat bitumen to one face and all necessary formwork, temporary pegs, stays, supports, etc.,			
17	Paving not exceeding 300mm thick	m	1,00	
	Fabric reinforcement			
18	Ref 500 fabric reinforcement in concrete paving etc.	m ²	1,00	
	80mm Thick Type S-A approved precast concrete coloured interlocking paving blocks (colour to Architects later specification) in accordance with SANS 1058, laid to falls on and including 25mm thick sand layer with joints filled in with sand, compacted with a vibration compactor.			
19	Paving to parking areas etc. to falls	m ²	1,00	
20	Extra over for straight edge blocks	m	1,00	

	Precast concrete kerbing finished smooth on exposed surfaces, including bedding, jointing and pointing			
21	150 x 300mm High kerbs (SANS 927 fig 3) with 150 x 150 x 300mm unreinforced concrete haunching at back of each joint, including excavation, backfilling, etc.	m	1,00	
22	150 x 300mm High kerbs (SANS 927 fig 3) with 150 x 150 x 300mm unreinforced concrete haunching at back of each joint, circular on plan exceeding 4m radius, formed with straight kerbs, including excavation, backfilling, etc.	m	1,00	
23	150 x 300mm High kerbs (SANS 927 fig 3) with 150 x 150 x 300mm unreinforced concrete haunching at back of each joint, circular on plan not exceeding 4m radius, formed with short lengths of straight kerbs, including excavation, backfilling, etc.	m	1,00	
	Polyurethane sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc.			
24	6 x 10mm In saw-cut joints	m	1,00	
	Sikaflex Pro-3 or equally approved sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, Sika 3N or equally approved primer, etc.			
25	8 x 10mm In expansion joints, including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary	m	1,00	
	Road signs			
26	Type R1 - Series 'R' 900mm stop sign constructed of 1.4mm thick sheet steel in sign faces with galvanised background and symbols, characters, legends and borders in engineering grade retro-reflective material complete with reinforcement fitted on and including 125-150 mm diameter bitumen impregnated creosote pole bedded in and including unreinforced concrete base, including any necessary excavation, paint finish, stainless steel strapping, etc.	No	1,00	
27	Ditto, but Type R3 - No Entry sign	No	1,00	
28	Ditto, but Type R313 - Goods Vehicle sign	No	1,00	
29	Ditto, but Type R323 - Disabled Persons Vehicle sign	No	1,00	

30	Ditto, but Type R2 - Yield sign	No	1,00	
31	Ditto, but Type R201 - Speed Limit sign	No	1,00	
	PAINTWORK			
	Prepare and apply one coat white reflective road marking paint on bituminous road surfacing, precast concrete paving blocks, concrete road surfacing, etc.			
32	100mm Wide line	m	1,00	
33	300mm Wide line	m	1,00	
34	600mm Wide line	m	1,00	
35	Straight directional arrow 300 x 3500mm overall	No	1,00	
36	Right/Left turn directional arrow 300 x 3500mm overall	No	1,00	
37	Straight directional arrow 500 x 3500mm overall with right/left turn side arrow 955 x 600mm overall	No	1,00	
38	Painted "STOP" sign with 2000mm high letter	No	1,00	
39	Painted disabled parking bay sign 2000mm long.	No	1,00	
	GUARDRAILS, ETC.			
	Guardrails, etc			
40	Guardrail 900mm high overall consisting of 200mm diameter creosote treated timber posts spaced at 3810mm centres and fixed to concrete hard stands (elsewhere measured) by means of 219mm diameter x 10mm thick galvanised steel tube with M16 x 250mm Armco or equally approved through bolt, two (No.2) 10mm diameter weepholes and 359 x 359 x 10mm thick base plate bolted to existing concrete hardstands by means of four (No.4) M16 x 170mm diameter anchor bolts. Guardrail comprising W-shaped galvanised steel guardrail with pre-drilled bolt holes fixed to poles with and including 16mm diameter x 330mm long high yield Armco or equally approved stress bolt on and including 360 x 115 x 115mm CCA treated pine spacer block, complete including all necessary concrete core drilling etc. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-10	m	1,00	

41	Extra over for bullnose (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-10)	No	1,00		
42	Guardrail comprising W-shaped galvanised steel guardrail with pre-drilled bolt holes fixed to reinforced concrete retaining walls (elsewhere measured) with and including 16mm diameter x 220mm long chemical anchor bolts on and including 360 x 115 x 115mm CCA treated pine spacer block at 1905mm centres, installed complete (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-10)	m	1,00		
Bill Total					
BILL NO.8 : BUILDERS WORK FOR NOMINATED INSTALLATIONS					
PREAMBLES					
The Tenderer is referred to the relevant Clause in the separate document Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition) as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and the Supplementary Preambles which are incorporated in these Bills of Quantities					
SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES					
Items, materials or methods to be used specified by trade names or catalogue numbers are only an indication of the quality required. Items, materials or methods of similar quality may be used with prior approval from the Architect.					
NOTE:					
Where items in the Bill are identical to those in the previous Bills, the descriptions have been shortened and the Supplementary Preambles omitted, and therefore the full descriptions in the Trades concerned together with the relevant Supplementary Preambles are to be referred to for the full meaning and intent of each item.					
BUILDERS WORK IN CONNECTION WITH EXTERNAL ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					

	The following in Builders Work in connection with Electrical & Mechanical Installations:			
	DUCTS FOR ELECTRICAL AND TELEPHONE CABLES, ETC.			
	Kabelflex or equally approved sleeve pipes:			
1	Supply, lay, bed and prove 50mm diameter KABELFLEX sleeve pipes with and including 4,0mm draw-wire, laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep, including all excavations, bedding, backfilling with imported material, carting away surplus material, compacting to required density, fittings, etc., complete.	m	1,00	
2	Supply, lay, bed and prove 75mm diameter KABELFLEX sleeve pipes with and including 4,0mm draw-wire, laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep, including all excavations, bedding, backfilling with imported material, carting away surplus material, compacting to required density, fittings, etc., complete.	m	1,00	
3	Supply, lay, bed and prove 110mm diameter KABELFLEX sleeve pipes with and including 4,0mm draw-wire, laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep, including all excavations, bedding, backfilling with imported material, carting away surplus material, compacting to required density, fittings, etc., complete.	m	1,00	
4	Supply, lay, bed and prove 160mm diameter KABELFLEX sleeve pipes with and including 4,0mm draw-wire, laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m not exceeding 2m deep, including all excavations, bedding, backfilling with suitable material, carting away surplus material, compacting to required density, fittings, etc., complete.	m	1,00	
5	Extra for 50mm 45° Long radius bend	No	1,00	
6	Extra for 50mm 90° Long radius bend	No	1,00	
7	Extra for 75mm 45° Long radius bend	No	1,00	
8	Extra for 75mm 90° Long radius bend	No	1,00	
9	Extra for 110mm 45° Long radius bend	No	1,00	
10	Extra for 110mm 90° Long radius bend	No	1,00	
11	Extra for 160mm 45° Long radius bend	No	1,00	

12	Extra for 160mm 90° Long radius bend	No	1,00		
13	Extra for cable sleeve seal	No	1,00		
	MANHOLES				
	Manholes, etc.				
14	Manhole, complete, size 1400 x 1400 x average 1000mm deep including 230mm brickwork, reinforced concrete slab cover and SABS 558 Type 1A double seal heavy duty cast iron manhole cover and frame in square base including excavations, backfilling, carting away surplus material, etc. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-11)	No	1,00		
15	Manhole, complete, size 1800 x 1800 x average 1000mm deep including 230mm brickwork, reinforced concrete slab cover and SABS 558 Type 1A double seal heavy duty cast iron manhole cover and frame in square base including excavations, backfilling, carting away surplus material, etc. (all as per BVI Engineers drawing No. 33722-DET-11)	No	1,00		
	Sundries:				
16	Extra over excavation in earth for pipe trenches, chambers, etc for excavation in soft rock	m ³	1,00		
17	Extra over excavation in earth for pipe trenches, chambers, etc for excavation in hard rock	m ³	1,00		
18	Extra over excavation for pipe trenches, chambers, etc for carting away surplus material to a dumping site to be located by the Contractor	m ³	1,00		
19	Extra over backfilling to drain trenches, chambers, etc for approved earth backfilling supplied by the Contractor	m ³	1,00		
20	Unreinforced 15Mpa mass concrete encasing to horizontal pipe	m ³	1,00		

21	Standard precast concrete cable route marker blocks in the shape of truncated pyramids approximately 300mm high, 150 x 150mm at the top and 250 x 250mm at the bottom set in ground and protruding 50mm above ground, to route of underground cable, with brass plates cast into top of blocks with the wording "Electrical Cable" and directional arrows and the voltage rating, all as per specification under electrical specifications.	No	1,00		
22	Cable painted kerb marker	No	1,00		
Bill Total					

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

Section No	FINAL SUMMARY	Amount
1	BILL NO.1 : PRELIMINARIES	
SECTION NO. 2 : BUILDING WORKS	BILL NO.1 : EARTHWORKS	
	BILL NO.2 : CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT	
	BILL NO.3 : MASONRY	
	BILL NO.4 : WATERPROOFING	
	BILL NO.5 : ROOF COVERINGS	
	BILL NO.6 : CARPENTRY AND JOINERY	
	BILL NO.7 : CEILINGS PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING	
	BILL NO.8 : FLOOR COVERINGS	
	BILL NO.9 : METALWORK	
	BILL NO.10 : PLASTERING	
	BILL NO.11 : TILING	
	BILL NO.12 : PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE	
	BILL NO.13 : GLAZING	
	BILL NO.14 : PAINTWORK	
SECTION NO. 3 : EXTERNAL WORKS	BILL NO.1 : SITE CLEARANCE AND BULK EARTHWORKS	
	BILL NO.2 : SOIL DRAINAGE AND RETICULATION	

	BILL NO.3 : STORMWATER DRAINAGE BILL NO.4 : WATER AND FIRE RETICULATION BILL NO.5 : SUBSOIL DRAINAGE BILL NO.6 : RETAINING STRUCTURES BILL NO.7 : ROADS AND PARKINGS BILL NO.8 : BUILDERS WORK FOR NOMINATED INSTALLATIONS	
	SUB-TOTAL	

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM

TOTAL FOR SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES (brought forward)		R
<hr/>		
CONTINGENCIES The sum provided here is under the sole control of the employer and may be deducted in whole or in part	(10%)	R
<hr/>		
SUB-TOTAL		R
<hr/>		
15% VAT		R
<hr/>		
TOTAL TENDER SUM CARRIED FORWARD TO FORM OF OFFER		R
<hr/>		

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1: DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.2: LIST OF DRAWINGS

C3.3: PROCUREMENT

C3.4: CONSTRUCTION

C3.5: VARIATION AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.6: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS –

C3.7: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

C3.8: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

C3.9: MANAGEMENT OF WORKS

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS-1	Project Description
PS-2	Description of the Site and Access
PS-3	Details of the Works
PS-4	Construction Management Requirements
PS-5	Security Clearance of Personnel
PS-6	Subcontractors
PS-7	Supply of Materials
PS-8	Execution of Works

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PSA	SABS 1200 A: General
PSC	SABS 1200 D: Earthworks

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION PC	Trimming Of Site
SECTION PC	Maintenance
SECTION PE	Contingencies
SECTION PG	Generic Labour-Intensive Specification
SECTION POHS	
OHSA 1993	Safety Specification

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C3 Scope of Work

As much as is economically feasible all work shall be implemented by employing Labour Intensive Construction methods. Over and above the normal Building and Allied works to be implemented by employing skilled and unskilled labour the works specified in the "Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)" shall be undertaken using Labour Intensive Construction methods

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

1.1 Employer's objectives

The main objective is the Construction of Buildings and Facilities infrastructure within the Jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality.

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods and in so doing provide work place training opportunities to learners who have a Leaderships Agreements with the Construction Education and Training Authority.

1.2 Overview of the works

The work will be carried using Labour- Intensive approach as much as possible. Labour-intensive works comprise the activities described in SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand, and its associated specification data. Such works shall be Constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

1.3 Extent of the works

The Construction of Buildings and Facilities infrastructure which includes the following:

- Establishment of the Contractor's Camp Site
 - Excavation
 - Foundations and brickwork lining
 - Concrete slabs for superstructure
 - Procurement and installation of all related materials.
 - Construction of all building components as detailed in the schedule quantities.
 - Commissioning of the Works and Maintenance as per contract data.

1.4 Location of the Works

The limits of the project are as shown on the locality plan bound into the book of drawings to be received together with this document.

The site of works is located at;

Within the jurisdiction of Polokwane Municipality.

The site shall not only include the works area for the construction of the new or existing infrastructure services, but shall be extended in the broader sense to take account of all areas occupied by the Contractor or as directed by the Client and be it deliberate or unintentional, in the execution of the contract.

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are:

SABS 1200 A 1986	:	General
SABS 1200 C 1980 (Amended 1982)	:	Site Clearance
SABS 1200 D 1989	:	Earthworks
SABS 1200 GA 1982	:	Concrete (Small Works)

(Note: "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 1200)

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SABS) in Pretoria:

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004):	Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 1: <i>General Engineering and Construction Works</i>
-----------------------	---

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

STATUS

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardized or Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

The standard specifications which form part of this contract have been written to cover all phases of work normally required for civil contracts, and they may therefore cover items not applicable to this particular contract.

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION: PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

The projects shall to adhere to the requirements of Polokwane Municipality who act as the agent for the areas (Jurisdiction) and is dedicated to provide the minimum level of services towards all the areas within its jurisdiction taking into consideration the following:

- Maintaining its existing nfrasture
- Construct new infrastructure and other municipal facilities
- To improve the health and quality of life of the population.
- To integrate the development of a community in the provision of streets infrastructure
- To protect the environment.

The Polokwane Municipality through its IDP therefore would like to provide infrastructure services that is:

- reliable
- acceptable
- appropriate
- affordable
- and sustainable

PS2 DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE AND ACCESS

2.1 Access to site

Access to the sites as and when appointments are made shall be obtained via the public streets within the perimeter of the site of works. The contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and reinstatement of damage caused by him or his agents/deliveries to any property (Private or State Owned), fauna and flora and rights of way.

The contractor shall take cognizance of the aforementioned items and should allow in his rates tendered for any costs that could be incurred due to damages by the contractor.

PS3 DETAILS OF THE WORKS

A brief detail of the works for which this specification is applicable is as follows: the establishment and appointment panel of contractors (20) for construction of building and facilities infrastructure in Polokwane Municipality on an as and when required basis for a period of three (3) years

3.1 Construction of building and facilities infrastructure in Polokwane municipality on an as and when required basis for a period of three (3) years

The Polokwane Municipality through its past experience of implementing similar types of projects would like to implement the minimum standards of sanitation towards these communities with the following criteria:

a. Introduction

The Polokwane Municipality seeks to appoint and establish a panel of 20 qualified contractors for the **construction, maintenance, and refurbishment of building and facilities infrastructure** on an *as and when required* basis over a three-year period. The appointed service providers will provide professional, timely, and cost-effective construction services to support municipal operations and community infrastructure needs, on an as and when basis

b. Purpose of the Contract

The purpose of this contract is to ensure that the Municipality has access to reliable construction services to:

- Construct new municipal buildings and facilities.
- Upgrade, refurbish, and maintain existing infrastructure.
- Provide emergency repairs and support services when required.

c. Scope of Work

The appointed contractors will be required to perform, but not be limited to, the following (on an *as and when required* basis):

I. General Building Works

- Construction of new municipal buildings (offices, community halls, clinics, libraries, ablution facilities, etc.).
- Extension and alteration of existing municipal facilities.
- Renovations, restorations, and upgrades of existing structures.
- Structural works including concrete, brickwork, roofing, plastering, and tiling.
- Painting and finishes (interior and exterior).

II. Civil and Site Works

- Site preparation, excavation, filling, and compaction.
- Construction of access roads, pavements, walkways, and parking areas.
- Stormwater drainage and sewerage connections.
- Fencing, retaining walls, and landscaping.

III. Electrical and Mechanical Works

- Installation of electrical wiring, fittings, lighting, and distribution boards.
- Installation and maintenance of HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) systems.
- Plumbing works and water reticulation systems.
- Installation of generators, pumps, and other mechanical systems.

IV. Specialized Works (where applicable)

- Installation of security systems (CCTV, access control, alarm systems).
- Fire detection and suppression systems.
- Disabled access provisions (ramps, handrails, signage).
- Energy-efficient and green building components (solar panels, LED lighting, etc.).

V. Maintenance and Repairs

- Preventive and reactive maintenance of municipal buildings and facilities.
- Emergency repairs to ensure safety and service continuity.
- Routine inspection and condition reporting of municipal assets.

d. Contract Duration

- The contract will be valid for a period of **three (3) years** from the date of appointment, on an **“as and when required”** basis.
- Work will be issued through written instructions, task orders, or project requests as per municipal needs.

e. Deliverables

- Completed construction and maintenance projects as per approved drawings, specifications, and standards.
- Monthly progress reports on ongoing works.
- Quality assurance documentation and as-built drawings.
- Compliance certificates (electrical, plumbing, fire safety, etc.).

f. Compliance and Standards (*Read together with those state within the document*)

All works must comply with:

- **South African National Standards (SANS) and Building Regulations.**
- **Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993).**
- **Municipal bylaws and policies.**
- **Environmental Management Regulations** where applicable.

g. Resources and Responsibilities

- The **Municipality** will provide project briefs, drawings, and relevant approvals.
- The **Contractor** will provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and quality control required to execute the works. Contractors must employ suitably qualified and experienced personnel.

h. Performance Monitoring

- Work will be inspected by the Municipality’s Project Manager or appointed representative. Quality, safety, and adherence to timelines will be strictly monitored.
- Poor performance or non-compliance may result in termination of the contract.

i. The project must be implemented taking into consideration Labour Intensive methods.

3.2 Traffic

The work will be undertaken inside an existing established residential area. Haulage of materials will be done on public roads within Polokwane town and its surroundings.

3.3 Nature of ground conditions and subsoil conditions

The soil conditions are expected to be the same or less favourable as that of Polokwane. A lot of hard rock material and intermediate material can be expected.

Rock boulders were encountered at certain test pits and can thus be expected with deeper excavations (deeper than $\pm 1\text{m}$).

3.4 Available selected fill materials

Due to the poor in-situ soil property quality of materials in and around the Polokwane region, the contractor will be required to procure materials from a nearby municipal borrow pit. The material from this borrow pit is suitable as selected fill material.

3.5 Climatic conditions

The site is located in a summer rainfall region with an average annual precipitation of 521mm.

3.6 Labour recruitment conditions

A Project Steering Committee (PSC) will be established and is a vital means of communication between all parties involved with the project. The composition of the PSC comprises representation by the Employer, the Engineer and formal structures within the municipality/community.

The contractor shall make use of these communication channels, and shall appoint from amongst his site personnel a responsible person to participate in the affairs of the PSC, and this representative may also be required to attend the monthly PSC meetings.

It is mandatory that the Contractor shall interact with the community via proactive project liaison and project participation by its leaders and constituted organisations and forums, as well as through the employment of its people, and these activities shall constitute essential facets of the project.

Local labour is to be used and the employment of such labour is to be done in conjunction with the PSC.

The PSC shall appoint a Community Liaison Officer (C.L.O.) (which shall be remunerated under the contract) who shall be in full time employ of the contract. The duties of the C.L.O. shall consist inter alia of the following:

- To be available on site daily between the hour of 07:00 and 16:00 and at other times as the need arises. His normal working day will extend from 07:00 in the morning until 16:00 in the afternoon.
- To communicate daily with regard to number and skills availability.
- To facilitate in labour disputes and to assist in their resolution.
- To attend all meetings in which the community and/or labour are present or are required to be represented.
- To attend all PSC meetings to report on labour.
- To assist in the identification and screening of labourers from the community in accordance with the contractor's requirements.
- To advise and inform temporary labourers of their conditions of employment and to inform temporary labourers as early as possible when their period of employment will be terminated.
- To attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
- To keep a daily written record of his interviews and community liaison, labour force etc.
- To attend monthly site meetings and report in writing on labour and contract matters.
- Keeping a data base of available labour.
- All such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.
- Compile a list of available skills in the area (skills audit).

PS4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 General

The Contractor is referred to **SANS 1921: 2004 parts 1, 2 and 3: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts**. These specifications shall be applicable to the contract under consideration and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

4.2 Drawings (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clauses 4.1.7; 4.1.11 and 4.1.12)

The reduced drawings form part of the tender documents as mentioned under Part T1 and shall be used for tendering purposes only.

The contractor shall be supplied with three complete paper copies of the construction drawings free of charge. The Contractor shall at his own expense re-produce further paper prints required for the construction of the work.

At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all drawings, provided or made, during the contract period.

Any information which the Contractor has control over and which is required by the Resident Engineer to complete the as built drawings shall be made available to the Resident Engineer before the Certificate of Completion is issued.

Only written dimensions may be used. Dimensions are not to be scaled from drawings unless ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will supply all figures / dimensions which are not shown on the drawings. The levels or dimensions given on the drawings are subject to confirmation on site. The Contractor shall submit all levels and dimensions to the Engineer for confirmation before he commences with any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all dimensions which are given on the drawings and inform the Engineer of any conflicting dimensions.

4.3 Responsibilities for design and construction (*Read with SANS 1921 – 1:2004 Clause 4.2*)

4.3.1 The responsibility strategy followed in this contract shall be A.

4.3.2 The structural and civil engineer responsible for the design in accordance with the specification is: TBC

4.4 Planning, Programme and Method Statements (*Read with SANS1921-1:2004 clause 4.3*)

4.4.1 Preliminary programme

The Contractor shall include with his tender a preliminary programme on the prescribed form to be completed by all Tenderers. The programme shall be in the form of a simplified bar chart with sufficient details to show clearly how the works will be performed within the time for completion as stated in the Contract Data.

Tenderers may submit tenders for an alternative Time for Completion in addition to a tender based on the initial tendered Time for Completion. Each such alternative tender shall include a preliminary programme similar to the programme above for the execution of the works, and shall motivate his proposal clearly by stating all the financial implications of the alternative completion time.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have allowed fully in his tendered rates and prices as well as in his programme for all possible delays due to normal adverse weather conditions and special non-working days as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, in the Project Specifications and in the Contract Data.

4.4.2 Programme in terms of Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract

It is essential that the construction programme, which shall conform in all respects to Clause 12 of the General Conditions of Contract, be furnished within the time stated in the Contract Data. The preliminary programme to be submitted with the tender shall be used as basis for this programme.

The following must be stated on the programme:

- (a) The quantity of work applicable to each bar item as well as the rate at which the work will be completed.
- (b) A budget of the value of completed work, month by month, for the full contract period.
- (c) The critical path.
- (d) Work to be undertaken by Local Contractor (if applicable)
- (e) Training Courses
- (f) Schedule of plant and resources to be utilized

The Contractor's attention is also drawn to clause 40.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004.

4.4.3 Time for Completion

The tenderer shall indicate under section C1.2.2: **Data provided by Contractor** the time within which the contract shall be completed.

4.4.4 Delay in Completion

The Contractor shall organise the Works in such a manner that no delays occur. Delays due to faulty organisation or lack or shortage of materials or labour or co-operation with other parties or to any other cause within the control of the Contractor will not be countenanced and full power is reserved by the Engineer to order the Contractor to expedite the work should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, not progress in a satisfactory way.

4.5 Quality Assurance (QA) (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.4)

The Contractor will be solely responsible for the production of work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems which could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

4.6 Management and disposal of water *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.6)*

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and stormwater on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.

4.7 Earthworks *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.10)*

4.7.1 Borrow pits and spoil areas

The borrow pits to be used for this contract shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall be permitted to use only those borrow pits approved by the Engineer.

The spoil sites shall be determined on site in conjunction with the Engineer and the Employer. The Contractor shall be permitted to use only those spoil areas approved by the Engineer.

Should the Contractor wish to use any other spoil area for the disposal of soil, rubble, vegetation, etc, its use shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and the landowner.

4.8 Testing *(Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.11)*

4.8.1 Process control

The Contractor shall arrange for his own process control tests. The Contractor will be expected of to employ the services of the existing established laboratory on site. The Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

4.8.2 Acceptance control

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer shall have his own acceptance control tests carried out by the laboratory. The cost of acceptance testing shall be to the account of the client.

4.9 Site Establishment *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.14)*

4.9.1 Contractor's camp site and depot

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel, labourers, clerk of works and contracts manager. If

the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for the contract as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer. The Contractor must ensure that all his employees as well as the employees of his subcontractors are able to identify themselves as members of the construction team.

The chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and Employer. Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall conform to all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations.

4.9.2 Power Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical services. Electrical power cannot be guaranteed by the service provider. During power failures and shortages, the Contractor must make his own arrangements for the provision of electricity.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of a power supply to the works.

4.9.3 Water Supply and Sewer

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the site proper ablution facilities. The Contractor shall service and maintain the facilities in a clean and hygienic state for the duration of the contract period and on completion of the works from the site.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water and sewer disposal at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water or sewer disposal.

The Contractor must supply all necessary materials for the water connection at a position pointed out by the Engineer. The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply to the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible

conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.4 Accommodation of Employees

No employees except for security guards will be allowed to sleep or be accommodated on the site.

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and to transport them to site.

No informal housing or squatting will be allowed.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary ablution facilities at his camp site and the site of the works for the use of his employees. Chemical toilets will only be allowed where temporary facilities have to be provided.

4.9.5 Water for construction

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water for construction. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water.

The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the schedule of quantities shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply for the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.6 Facilities for the Engineer

A site office for the Engineer is not required.

No housing is required for the Engineer or his Representative. A sum will be allowed for in the bill of quantities in order to maintain the existing offices.

4.9.7 Telephone Facilities

Telephone and facsimile facilities are needed on the site.

4.9.8 Survey beacons (*Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.15*)

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as bench-marks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

4.10 Existing Services (*Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.17*)

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.

Services belonging to the following service owners will be encountered:

SERVICE OWNER	TYPE OF SERVICE
Eskom	Electrical/Power lines
Telkom	Telephone lines
Polokwane Municipality	Sewer, water and electrical infrastructure

4.11 Health and Safety (*Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.18*)

4.11.1 General statement

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003 issued on 18 July 2003 by the Department of Labour.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract by entering into an agreement with the Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the form as included in section C1.4.

4.11.2 Health and Safety Specifications and Plans

(a) Employer's Health and Safety Specification

A Health and Safety Specification is included in Section C3.3, Part PE of the tender documents as part of the Particular Specifications.

(b) Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan

The Tenderer shall submit with the tender his own documented Health and Safety Plan proposed to be implemented for the execution of the work under the contract. The Health and Safety Plan must at least cover the following:

- (i) a proper risk assessment of the works, risk items, work methods and procedures in terms of Regulations 7 to 28;
- (ii) pro-active identification of potential hazards and unsafe working conditions;
- (iii) provision of a safe working environment and equipment;
- (iv) statements of methods to ensure the health and safety of subcontractors, employees and visitors to the site, including safety training in hazards and risk areas (*Regulation 5*);
- (v) monitoring health and safety on the site of works on a regular basis, and keeping of records and registers as provided for in the Construction Regulations;
- (vi) details of the Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officers and other competent persons he intends to appoint for the construction works in terms of Regulation 6 and other applicable regulations; and
- (vii) details of methods to ensure that his Health and Safety Plan is carried out effectively in accordance with the Construction Regulations 2003.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work, before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

Time lost due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work as a result of the Contractor's failure to obtain approval for his safety plan, shall not be used as a reason to claim for extension of time or standing time and related costs

4.11.3 Cost of compliance with the OHS Act Construction Regulations

The rates and prices tendered by the Contractor shall be deemed to include all costs for conforming to the requirements of the Act, the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as applicable to this contract.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations, he will be liable for penalties as provided in the Construction Regulations and in the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.

4.12 Management of the environment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.19)

Respect for the environment is an important aspect of this contract and the Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

4.12.1 Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to the limits of the pipeline reserve (4m wide) for the purpose of constructing the works and where applicable detours, shall be sited in consultation with the Engineer and the local communities.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

4.12.2 Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires which may have been caused by him or his employees.

4.12.3 Environmental Management Plan

In addition to the above all requirements according to the Environmental Management Plan will be adhered to.

4.13 Contract Name board

One official contract name board, as per C4.2 *Site Information: Construction Notice Board*, is required for this contract.

4.14 Railway Facilities

The nearest railway siding is Polokwane Railway Station.

PS 5 SECURITY CLEARANCE OF PERSONNEL

Tenderers should note that the Polokwane Municipality may require that Security Clearance investigations be conducted on any number of the Tenderer's personnel.

If so required, by the Polokwane Municipality, the Tenderer must remove personnel as indicated immediately and ensure that they have no access to the works or documentation or any other information pertaining the site.

The Employer shall not be liable for any cost concerning the removal of personnel or the effect thereof on the execution of the work.

PS 6 SUPPLY OF MATERIALS

All material to be used in the Works is to be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed due to the lack of materials on Site, by placing orders for material required under this Contract as soon as possible. No extension of time will be allowed for any delay due to the supply of materials.

Although the quantities have been carefully calculated, it must be considered as approximate only and the Contractor, before ordering any materials, should check the quantities required. The bill of quantities is provisional.

PS 7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

7.1 Inspection by the Engineer

No portion of the work shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer or his representative has inspected the work, the Contractor shall at his own cost expose the covered or hidden work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged during the uncovering.

7.2 Certificate of Completion

When all the work under the Contract have been completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer, he will issue a certificate of completion to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the date the date at which the works are deemed to be completed and accepted by the Employer.

The sureties provided by the Contractor for the fulfilment and completion of the Contract in terms of the Form of Agreement will be released upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

PS 8 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION (*Read with SANS 1914 -5 2002 and Guidelines for the implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) second edition 2005*)

8.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB Contractor grading designation of 5CE and higher only shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

The managing principal of the Contractor, namely, a sole proprietor, the senior partner, the managing director or managing member of a close corporation, as relevant, having a Contractor grading designation of 1CE, 2CE, 3CE and 4CE shall have personally completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2. All other site supervisory staff in the employ of such Contractors must have completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006 be registered on a skills programme for, the NQF level 2 unit standards or NQF level 4 unit standards.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / supervisor	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, and

		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	} any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

8.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive works

8.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.

8.2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

8.2.1.2 As this contract form part of the Expanded Public Works Programme and being a Labour Intensive project, other fixed minimum task rates must be included within the Tenderis rates such as the following :

- a) Hand excavation : R / m3
- b) Building construction : R / m2
- c) Normal daily rate : R..... / daily task (Or Government Gazette

Rates)

8.2.1.3 Tasks established by the Contractor must be such that:

- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

8.2.1.4 The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 5.2.1.3.

8.2.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
- c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
- d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

8.2.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- a) 60% women;
- b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
- c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

8.2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

8.2.2.1 Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

8.2.2.2 Contract participation goals

There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

8.2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

8.2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the Contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2.2.3 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

8.2.2.5 Training of targeted labour

- a) The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.

- b) The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.

- c) A copy of this training request made by the Contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works– Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za Tel: 083 677 4026.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he she is employed for 4 months or more.
- e) The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.
- f) An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of d above.
- g) Proof of compliance with the requirements of b to f must be proven.

8.3 Typical construction work to be executed applying labour intensive principles

8.3.1 Construction or rehabilitation or maintenance and etc.

- Excavation – Hand excavation for pit
- Brickwork
- Painting
- Plastering
- Paving
- Tiling
- Hand compaction of backfill.

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

SABS 1200 A : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : GENERAL

PSA GENERAL (SABS 1200 A)

PSA 1 **MATERIALS (Clause 3)**

PSA 1.1 Standardisation mark (Clause 3.1)

Add the following to the Clause:

All material delivered to the site shall bear the Official Standardisation Mark.

PSA 2 **PLANT (Clause 4)**

PSA 2.1 Restrictions on employee accommodation (Sub-clause 4.2)

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees.

The Employer shall place an area at the disposal of the Contractor to enable him to erect his site offices, workshops and stores. Any facilities shall comply with the requirements of the local authority. The Contractor shall provide his own fencing and site security.

PSA 3 **CONSTRUCTION (Clause 5)**

PSA 3.1 Dealing with water (Sub-clause 5.5)

In addition to the items as set out in Subclause 5.5, the Contractor shall also provide pumping equipment, pipes and other equipment as may be necessary.

PSA 4 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (Clause 8)**

PSA 4.1 Fixed charge and Value Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.1)

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

“Payment shall be a lump sum to provide for the Contractor's expenses in connection with:

- (a) setting up and maintaining his organisation, camps and plant on the site;
- (b) effecting the insurance's and indemnities required in terms of the General Conditions of Contract
- (c) meeting all other general obligations and liabilities which are not specifically measured for payment in these contract documents.

The lump sum total of items (a), (b) and (c) as measured and Fixed Charge Items and time Related Items shall not exceed 15% of the nett total Tender Amount. If the Tenderer should tender a higher amount for this item it shall be reduced to the amount allowed above and all other tendered prices increased in the proportion required to retain the same Nett Total Tender Amount.

The tendered lump sum shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of work done under the Contract exceeds, or falls short of, the Tender Amount, or as a result of an extension of time for completion in terms of Clause 42 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Any payment made under this item shall not be taken into account when determining whether the value of a certificate complies with the "minimum amount of monthly certificate" laid down in the Appendix.

Before any payment is made under this item the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer that he has provided on site an establishment and plant of good quality and in value exceeding that of the first instalment. The Contractor may be asked to furnish documented proof that he owns the offices and plant on site, the value of which should exceed the amount claimed in the first certificate. In the event that the Contractor cannot satisfy the Engineer as to the value or ownership, the Engineer shall have the right to withhold part of any payments to be made under this item, until the Works have been completed.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment, 50% of the lump sum, will be paid in the first payment certificate after the Contractor has met all his obligations under this sub-clause and has made a substantial start on construction in accordance with the approved programme.
- (b) The second instalment, 35% of the lump sum, will be paid when the value of the work done reaches one half of the Nett Total Tender Amount.
- (c) The third and final instalment, 15% of the lump sum, will be paid when the works have been completed and the Contractor has fulfilled all requirements of this sub-clause. No payment for the scheduled Fixed Charge Items for this contract will not be made

until the requirements regarding and the erection of name boards have been met.”

PSA 4.2 Time-Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.2)

Replace this sub-clause with the following:

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment of item 8.4 (time-related item) will take place in equal monthly amounts, calculated on the tendered amount for the item, divided by the contract period in months, with the understanding that the total of the monthly payments which was paid for this specific item does not exceed the proportion that the progress of the works to date bears in relation to the works as a whole.

Should the Engineer grant an extension of time, the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the amount tendered for time related items, and this increase must be kept in the same proportion to the original tender amount as the extension of time is to the original time of the completion of the works.

Payment for such increased amounts will be considered as full compensation for all time related, provisional and general costs which arise as a result of the extension of time.

PSA 4.3 Exposing of existing services (add the following Sub-clause 8.9)

Add the following new pay item:

Item:

Excavation by hand in all materials to expose existing services
Unit: m³

The tendered sum must include full compensation for all hand excavation as per the dimension approved by the Engineer for the locating, exposing and moving of existing services. Excavation outside of approved dimensions will not be paid. The rate must also include for backfill and compaction to 90% of mod AASHTO density and, if applicable, the removal of excess material not used for backfill, the securing of excavations, for handling surface and subsurface water, for protection of existing services and for any other activity necessary to complete the work. Free haul of 1,0 km will be applicable on the transport of excess material.

No distinction will be made between classes of material or types of services.

Note: The Contractor must provide sufficient supervision over labourers when services are exposed.

PSA 4.4 Occupational Health and Safety (add the following Sub-clause 8.10)

Add the following new pay items:

Item:

Provision for the cost related to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, and the relevant Regulations:

- a) Complete "Notification of Construction" form and submit Unit: Sum
- b) Prepare a Health and Safety Plan for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and the Construction Regulations 2003 and submit to the engineer Preparation of a Health & Safety Plan Unit: Sum
- c) Compilation of a Risk Assessment prior to Construction Unit: Sum
- d) Health & Safety induction Training of employees Unit: Sum
- e) Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety plan and file which shall include all documentation required in terms of the act, over the entire construction period Unit: Sum

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for providing the above services as required from the Occupational Health & Safety Act. The rate shall include all related costs incurred by the Act, remuneration of personnel, trainers, etc. and equipment required for the execution of the required services as depicted by the Act. The tendered amount for items a, b, c, d and e shall only be paid on the successful completion of the task as approved by the client. The tendered amount for item e shall be paid on a monthly basis.

PSA 4.5 Facilities for Engineer (Fixed Charge) (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1)

PSA 4.5.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Engineer.

PSA 4.6 Facilities for Engineer (Time Related) (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1)

PSA 4.6.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Engineer.

PSA 4.6.2 Survey assistant and materials (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 d)

Add the following to the pay item:

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract period, when required by the Engineer, one skilled and one unskilled survey labourers.

SABS 1200 D : CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION : EARTHWORKS

PSD 1 SPECIFICATION FOR BORROW PITS

5.2.2.2.2 PSD 1.1 SCOPE

This section shall include all work in obtaining materials for work under this contract, negotiation with owners of the ground on which borrow pits are situated, clearing the site, stripping excess or unsuitable overburden, excavating selected material for use on the works, and finishing off the borrow area to the satisfaction of both the owners and the Engineer, all in accordance with these Specifications or as directed.

PSD 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the locating and supply of all materials required from borrow pits for the due and proper construction of the works embodied in this contract.

Before commencing operations at any borrow pit the Contractor shall consult the property owner concerned and the Engineer regarding his proposals for operating the quarry or borrow pit and obtaining access thereto.

The Contractor shall take all measures for the protection and control of livestock, etc., which is made necessary by his operations, such as providing of gates in the existing fences and ensuring that all gates are closed during the whole of the time that they are not actually in use by his traffic.

Where access to the Contractor's quarries is not obtainable by existing roads he shall after consultation with the property owner concerned construct such access roads and provide such gates as he requires and as the authorities concerned may agree to, but the cost of construction of such access roads and the provision of gates shall be deemed to be covered by the prices tendered for the construction of those parts of the works in which the materials from the quarries concerned are being used. The provision of gates and subsequent removal of the gates when no longer required as well as restoration of the fence to its former standard will be at the Contractor's expense.

Whenever required by the owner of the land on which the borrow pit is situated or when it appears necessary in the interest of public health, or the prevention of soil erosion, adequate provision for draining the borrow pit must be made.

PSD 1.3 USE OF IMPORTED MATERIAL

The onus shall rest on the Contractor to ensure that the materials used in each stage of the work comply with the requirements for materials as specified for that stage before proceeding with the processing of the next stage and the Contractor is required to ensure that his organisation is at all times properly and adequately equipped to fulfil the above requirements.

All materials which do not conform to the requirements of these Specifications, shall be considered as defective and all such material, whether in place or not, shall be removed from the site of the works by the Contractor at his own expense.

No payment will be made for the shifting of the Contractor's equipment from one borrow pit position to the next.

PSD 1.4 TAKING AND TESTING OF SAMPLES

The Contractor must supply the Engineer with comprehensive test results regarding the proposed borrow material 14 days before any borrowing starts. The results must contain enough information to enable the Engineer to assess the quality and quantity of material available from the borrow site. The total cost of these tests must be borne by the Contractor. The exploitation of the pit must be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be planned in such a way that material of varying quality may be selected and loaded directly or otherwise stockpiled temporarily without contamination.

If, after trial, it is found that any sources of supply, which have previously been approved, do not furnish a uniform product, or if the product from any source proved unsatisfactory in any way, the Contractor shall furnish materials from other approved sources.

The Engineer may from time to time instruct the Contractor to submit samples from approved sources of supply in order to ensure that the quality of materials remains satisfactory.

The cost of taking and testing of samples shall be borne by the Contractor.

PSD 1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The rate for importing material from borrow pits selected by the Contractor or other commercial sources (item 8.3.4(a)2) shall cover the cost of acquiring suitable material, handling and transportation regardless of distance, and placing. No separate payment will be made for location of borrow pits, the taking of samples, the testing of samples, the construction and maintenance of access roads, the clearing of the borrow pit site, the removal and replacement of overburden, the shaping and drainage of borrow pits, the scarifying of access roads, and paying of any royalties.

PSD 1.6 FREEHAUL

Replace clause 5.2.5.2 with:

All haul will be regarded as freehaul.

PSD 1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATIONS

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be contained elsewhere in the specifications, excavations shall be classified according to the specified method of excavation as follows :

- (i) Excavations which are :
- not specified in as being required to be executed utilizing labor intensive construction methods: and
 - specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods but which notwithstanding, are executed by the Contractor using mechanical plant and equipment which is prohibited in terms of the project specifications, either with the prior authorisation of the Engineer or in breach of the provisions of the specifications:

shall be classified in accordance with the provisions of the SABS 1200 standard specification.

- (ii) Excavations which are specified as being required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and which are so executed, shall be classified in accordance with TABLE 1.
- (iii) Where only softer classes of excavation are required in terms of part 1 to be executed utilising labour intensive methods, the classification for the purposes of determining the cut-off point for labour intensive excavation shall be made in terms of subsubclause (ii) above, and the excavation beyond the cut-off point shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above. (i.e. a material classified as "intermediate" in terms of subsubclause (ii) may, when not excavated by labour intensive methods, be classified as "soft" in terms of subsubclause (i).
- (iv) Where materials which are specified to be excavated utilising labour intensive construction methods are not in fact excavated by such methods, whether in compliance of an instruction from the Engineer, or in accordance with a concession granted by the Engineer or through default of the Contractor, classification of the material shall be in terms of subsubclause (i) above.

TABLE 1

	NUMBER OF BLOWS REQUIRED FOR A DCP PENETRATION OF 100mm	
	GRANULAR SOIL	COHESIVE SOIL
SOFT - Class 1	≤ 2	≤ 1
SOFT - Class 2	> 2, ≤ 6	> 1, ≤ 5
SOFT - Class 3	> 7, ≤ 5	> 5, ≤ 8
INTERMEDIATE	> 15, ≤ 50	> 8,
HARD	> 50	-

Measurement and payment

Separate items will be listed in the schedule of quantities for works which are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods and for works to which such requirement does not apply :

Items which apply in respect of Works which in terms of part 1 are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods, are identified in the schedule of quantities by way of the upper case letter "L" suffixed to the item number. Item numbers not suffixed with the letter "L" shall, unless the context implies otherwise, be deemed to apply in respect of Works not required to be executed by labour intensive methods.

Where any item in the SABS 1200 standard specifications or in part 2 refers to the measurement and payment of excavations in terms of increments in the depth of the excavation, the depth increment for excavations required in terms of part 1 to be executed by labour intensive methods shall be taken as 1,0 metre.

The measurement and payment clauses as set out in the SABS 1200 standard specification and in part 2 shall, unless specifically stated to the contrary, apply generally whether or not the Works to which they relate are required to be executed utilising labour intensive construction methods; provided always that where the Works is required to be executed by labour intensive construction methods, each particular clause shall be interpreted and constructed mutatis mutandis in accordance with the provisions of this clause 2.

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

In addition to the Standardized and Project Specifications the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter.

SECTION PC	TRIMMING OF SITE
SECTION PD	MAINTENANCE
SECTION PE	CONTINGENCIES
SECTION PF	MASONRY BRICKWORK
SECTION POHS	OHSA 1993 SAFETY SPECIFICATION

PC TRIMMING OF SITE

PC1 SCOPE

This work shall consist of the finishing of the entire site affected by the Contractor's operations before the issue of the Completion Certificate.

PC2 REQUIREMENTS

After completion of the work covered by this Contract, the entire area affected by the Contractor's operations shall be finished off and cleared up and all loose rock shall be removed, if required, and disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Under no circumstances shall the Contractor use machines for trimming.

All loose stones, roots or other waste matter exposed on fill or excavation slopes, which are liable to become loosened shall be removed and all debris and muck from clearing operations shall be disposed of and the area affected by the Contractor's operations and all camp sites left in a neat and presentable manner.

All false work, temporary supports and structures, casting yards or platforms and equipment shall be removed from the site and from all ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the work. All parts of the work and adjacent ground shall be left in a neat and presentable condition, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PC3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for complying with the above requirements will not be made separately, and would be regarded as being provided for in full by relevant payment items under 1200 A - General.

PD MAINTENANCE

PD1 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

From the time of taking over the site by the Contractor, as set out in the Special Conditions of Contract until the acceptance of the work and the issue of the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the work and shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good at his own expense all injuries or damages to any portion thereof whether occasioned by the action of the elements or any other cause.

PD2 MAINTENANCE OF COMPLETED WORK

Periods of Maintenance

The periods of maintenance for each completed section of work shall extend for twelve months from the time of acceptance of the work and the issue of the relevant Completion Certificate for that section of the work as the case may be as set out in Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PD2.1 Work during Period of Maintenance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair at his own expense, of all defects in any of the works constructed by him, or affected by him during construction, all in terms of Clause 53 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PD3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for maintenance as described above shall be deemed to be included in the prices tendered and paid for the various items for which payment is made in terms of this Contract and such prices shall be full compensation for the supply of all supervision, labour, materials, equipment, plant and work necessary for the maintenance thereof.

The retention monies as set out in the General Conditions of Contract, Clause 49 (3) shall be released only upon Final Settlement of the Contract as set out in Clause 52 of the General Conditions of Contract

PE CONTINGENCIES

PE1 CONTINGENCIES

An amount to be spent in part or in whole at the complete discretion of the Engineer. This amount shall not form part of the 15% as is defined in Clause 50 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PF MASONRY WORK

PF 01 SCOPE

This is a SPECIAL SPECIFICATION which covers masonry construction work for the VIP pit latrine for work which are not covered in the standard specifications

PF 02 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof. All other relevant and applicable SABS regulations are also to be considered as minimum requirements, and in particular SABS 0400: The Application of the National Building Regulations.

- OW 371 - Specification of materials and methods to be used (Fourth revision, October 1993)
- SABS 0145 - Concrete masonry construction
- SABS 0249 - Masonry walling
- SABS 0400 - Application of National Building Regulations
- SANS 952 - Polyolefin film for damp-proofing and water proofing in buildings

PF 03 BRICKWORK CONSTRUCTION

Brickwork for pit linings shall consist of collar-jointed 290 x 190 x 140mm concrete masonry units to, using class 2 mortar, 15mm thick, in stretcher bond and brickforce of pre-galvanized hard-drawn wires not less than 2.8mm diameter, placed every 3rd layer.

PF 04 PLASTERING

All plaster shall comply with the requirements of SABS 523 and section 14 of OW 371.

Plaster shall be finished to a true and even surface with a wood float. All plaster surfaces shall be free from blemishes, cracks, blisters or other defects. Plaster

shall turn into reveals and soffits of openings, and all angles shall be true and straight with salient angles slightly rounded.

Plastering of a surface shall be executed in one operation, as no joint marks will be allowed. Plaster on walls shall not be less than 12 mm or more than 20 mm thick and plaster on concrete shall be not less than 10 mm or more than 15 mm thick, except where specifically specified otherwise.

An approved sealant additive (key-coat by Pro Grip or similar approved) shall be mixed into the plaster mixture of 1:1:1 as Cement : Water : Sealant - mixture.

PF 05 SOILCRETE

Where so ordered and scheduled, the culverts shall be backfilled with soilcrete in lieu of a compacted gravel or lean concrete. Soilcrete shall consist of an approved soil or gravel mixed with 7% by mass of 32,5 CEM II Portland cement and only sufficient water to give it a consistency that will permit the soilcrete to be placed, using vibrators, so that all voids between the culverts and the sides of the excavation are properly filled. The height to which the backfill in soilcrete is taken shall be as determined by the Engineer and any remaining backfill shall be carried out as described for granular material.

The aggregate used for soilcrete shall be a sandy material but may contain larger particles up to 38 mm and it shall have a plasticity index of more than 10. Material containing detrimental amounts of silt or clay shall not be used for soilcrete. The aggregate shall be obtained from an approved source.

The soilcrete shall be mixed on Site by means of suitable concrete mixers and the water and cement contents shall be carefully controlled. The material shall be placed and then thoroughly compacted by means of vibrators so that all voids are filled. Stones or other approved form work shall be packed at culvert ends to prevent the soilcrete from flowing outside the required limits.

The rate shall cover the cost of constructing soilcrete backfilling complete, including Portland cement calculated at the rate of 7% of the dry mass of the soil used. Overhaul will not be paid on any cement, water or aggregate used for the soilcrete.

PB 08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Unit Item

PF 01 **Concrete block brickwork** (nominal wall thickness square metre and brickwork join stated) (m²)

The unit of measurement for the brick wall shall be the square metre of wall constructed as measured on the centre line. Areas occupied in walls by pipes (sleeves) will be included in the area measured, and corners and intersections common to more than one brick wall will be measured only once.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for constructing the brick wall in accordance with specification PF03, including procurement and delivery to site of bricks.

Unit Item

PF 02 **Plastering brick wall** square metre (m²)

The tendered rate shall cover the full cost to procure materials and plaster wall according to specification PF 04 in this document (inclusive of key-cote).

The unit of measurement for the brick wall shall be the square metre of wall plastered measured on the centre line. Areas occupied in walls by pipes (sleeves) will be included in the area measured, and corners and intersections common to more than one brick wall will be measured only once.

Unit Item

PF 03 **Soilcrete** (area indicated) cubic metre (m³)

The tendered rate shall cover the full cost to procure materials and soilcrete indicated area according to specification PF 05 in this document.

The unit of measurement for soilcrete shall be the cubic metre of soilcrete and measured as follows:

- Volume of soilcrete = (width of soilcrete in plan indicated on drawing x outside dimension of pit (area to be covered) x depth of pit from natural ground level to top of concrete foundation)

No extra-over payment will be made for additional soilcrete required in the event that pit excavation dimensions exceed those indicated on drawings or for over-brake.

SECTION POHS: OHS 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

POHS.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy environment for all workers, employees and subcontractors under his control and for all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 and amendment Act No 181) 1993, and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2003, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHS Agreement in Section C1.2.4 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible to comply with all provisions of OHS 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2003.

This safety specification and the Contractor's own Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2003, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by all workers, employees, inspectors and any other persons entering the site of works.

The following are possible risks associated with this project:

- Lifting and lowering of materials and equipment from the ground onto the pipe pedestals (sewer)
- Deep excavations in soils requiring shoring or reducing of slopes
- Blasting of hard rock or demolition of concrete
- Movement of construction vehicles on site, taking into consideration steep slopes, other traffic and existing services
- Exposure to possible injuries due to mishandling or failure of power and hand tools
- Falling debris, tools and materials from bridge
- Non-conformance to specifications with regards to fasteners and materials
- Risks related to general safety and security on site

Additional risks may arise from specific methods of construction selected by the Contractor which are not necessary covered in the above.

POHS.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this contract the following shall apply:

- (a) **Employer** where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Employer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract and it shall have the exact same meaning as **client** as defined in the Construction Regulations 2003. **Employer** and **client** is therefore interchangeable and

shall be read in the context of the relevant document.

- (b) “**Contractor**” wherever used in the contract documents and in this specification, shall have the same meaning as “**Contractor**” as defined in the General Conditions of Contract.

In this specification the terms “**principal contractor**” and “**contractor**” are replaced with “**Contractor**” and “**subcontractor**” respectively.

For the purpose of this contract the **Contractor** will, in terms of OHS Act 1993, be the mandatory, without derogating from his status as an employer in his own right.

- (c) “**Engineer**” where used in this specification, means the Engineer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract. In terms of the Construction Regulations the Engineer may act as agent on behalf of the Employer (the client as defined in the Construction Regulations).

POHS.3 TENDERS

The Contractor shall submit the following with his tender:

- (a) a draft Health and Safety Plan as stipulated in Regulation 5 of the Construction Regulations. The Safety Plan must be based on the Construction Regulations 2003 and will be subject to approval by the Employer;
- (b) a declaration to the effect that he has the competence and necessary resources to carry out the work safely in compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003;
- (c) a declaration to the effect that he made provision in his tender for the cost of the health and safety measures envisaged in the Construction Regulations.
- (d) Failure to submit the foregoing with his tender, will lead to the conclusion that the Contractor will not be able to carry out the work under the contract safely in accordance with the Construction Regulations.

POHS.4 NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

After award of the contract, but before commencement of construction work, the Contractor shall, in terms of Regulation 3, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the following work is involved:

- (a) the demolition of structures and dismantling of fixed plant of height of 3,0m or more;
- (b) the use of explosives;
- (c) construction work that will exceed 30 days or 300 person-days;
- (e) excavation work deeper than 1,0m; or

(f) working at a height greater than 3,0m above ground or landings.

The notification must be done in the form of the pro forma included under Section 9 (Forms to be completed by Successful Tenderer) of the tender document.

A copy of the notification form must be kept on site, available for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, employees and persons on site.

POHS.5 RISK ASSESSMENT and SAFETY PLAN

5.1 Risk assessment

Before commencement of any construction work during the construction period, the Contractor shall have a risk assessment performed and recorded in writing by a competent person. (Refer Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations 2003).

The risk assessment shall identify and evaluate the risks and hazards that may be expected during the execution of the work under the contract, and it shall include a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards identified.

The risk assessment shall be available on site for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, subcontractors, employees, trade unions and health and safety committee members, and must be monitored and reviewed periodically by the Contractor.

6.1 Safety Plan

The Safety Plan will be compiled in order to amongst others address the finding made during the Risk Assessment phase. The Safety plan will be compiled and submitted to the Engineer and Client for Approval. Construction work can only commence upon written approval of the Safety Plan by the Client.

POHS.6 APPOINTMENT OF EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS

6.1 Health and Safety plan

The Contractor shall appoint his employees and any subcontractors to be employed on the contract, in writing, and he shall provide them with a copy of his documented Health and Safety Plan, or relevant sections thereof. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees are committed to the implementation of his Safety Plan.

6.2 Health and safety induction training

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control, including subcontractors and their employees, undergo a health and safety induction training

course by a competent person before commencement of construction work. No visitor or other person shall be allowed or permitted to enter the site of the works unless such person has undergone health and safety training pertaining to hazards prevalent on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that every employee on site shall at all times be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training issued by a competent person prior to commencement of construction work.

POHS.7 APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY PERSONNEL

7.1 Construction Supervisor

The Contractor shall appoint a full-time **Construction Supervisor** with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.

He may also have to appoint one or more competent employees to assist the construction supervisor where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

7.2 Construction safety officer

Taking into consideration the size of the project and the hazards or dangers that can be expected, the Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time or part-time **Construction Safety Officer** if so decided by the Inspector of the Department of Labour. The Safety Officer shall have the necessary competence and resources to perform his duties diligently.

Provision shall be made by the Contractor in his rates, to cover the cost of this dedicated construction safety officer appointed after award of the contract.

7.3 Health and safety representatives

In terms of **Section 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor, being the employer in terms of the Act for the execution of the contract, shall appoint a **health and safety representative** whenever he has more than 20 employees in his employment on the site of the works. The health and safety representative must be selected from employees who are employed in a full-time capacity at a specific workplace.

The number of health and safety representatives for a workplace shall be at least one for every 100 employees.

The function of health and safety representative(s) will be to review the effectiveness of health and safety measures, to identify potential hazards and major incidents, to examine causes of incidents (in collaboration with his employer, the Contractor), to investigate complaints by employees relating to health and safety at work, to make representations to the employer (Contractor) or inspector on general

matters affecting the health and safety of employees, to inspect the workplace, plant, machinery etc. on a regular base, to participate in consultations with inspectors and to attend meetings of the health and safety committee.

7.4 Health and safety committee

In terms of Sections **17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor (as employer), shall establish one or more **health and safety committee(s)** where there are two or more health and safety representatives at a workplace. The persons selected by the Contractor to serve on the committee shall be designated in writing.

The function of the health and safety committee shall be to hold meetings at regular intervals, but at least once every three months, to review the health and safety measures on the contract, to discuss incidents related to health and safety with the Contractor and the inspector, and to make recommendations regarding health and safety to the Contractor and to keep record of recommendations and reports made by the committee.

7.5 Competent persons

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor has to appoint in writing **competent persons** responsible for supervising construction work on each of the following work situations that may be expected on the site of the works.

- (a) Risk assessment and induction training as described in Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations;
- (b) Fall protection as described in Regulation 8;
- (c) Formwork and support work as described in Regulation 10;
- (f) Excavation work as described in Regulation 11;
- (g) Demolition work as described in Regulation 12;
- (h) Scaffolding work as described in Regulation 14;
- (i) Suspended platform operations as described in Regulation 15;
- (j) Material hoists as described in Regulation 17;
- (k) Batch plant operations as described in Regulation 18;
- (l) Explosive powered tools as described in Regulation 19;
- (m) Cranes as described in Regulation 20;
- (n) Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspections on a daily basis by a competent person as described in Regulation 21(1);
- (o) Control of all temporary electrical installation on the construction site as described in Regulation 22;
- (p) Stacking and storage on construction sites as described in Regulation 26; and
- (q) Inspections of fire equipment as described in Regulation 27.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to supervise at the same time the construction work on all the work situations for which he has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities to comply with **all** requirements of the Construction Regulations.

POHS.8 RECORDS AND REGISTERS

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor is bound to keep records and registers related to health and safety on site for periodic inspection by inspectors, the Engineer, the Employer, trade union officials and subcontractors and employees. The following records and registers must be kept on site and shall be available for inspection at all times.

- (a) A copy of the OHS Act 1993 Construction Regulations 2003;
- (b) A copy of this Health and Safety Specification;
- (c) A copy of the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan (Regulation 4);
- (d) A copy of the Notification of Construction Work (Regulation 3);
- (e) A health and safety file in terms of Regulation 5(7) with inputs by the Construction Safety Officer (Regulation 6(7));
- (f) A copy of the risk assessment described in Regulation 7;
- (g) A full protection plan and the corresponding records of evaluation and training of employees working from elevated positions as described in Regulation 8;
- (h) Drawings pertaining to the design of structures (Regulation 9(3)) and formwork and support work structures (Regulation 10(d)) must be kept on site;
- (i) Pronouncement of the safety of excavations must be recorded in a register to be kept on site (Regulation 11(3)(h));
- (j) A copy of the certificate of the system design for suspended platforms (Regulation 15(3));
- (k) A notice must be affixed around the base towers of material hoists to indicate the maximum mass load, which may be carried at any one time by material hoists (Regulation 7(5));
- (l) Maintenance records of material hoists and inspection results must be kept in a record book to be kept on site (Regulation 17(8));
- (m) A record of any repairs to or maintenance of a batch plant must be kept on site (Regulations 18(9));
- (n) A warning notice must be displayed in a conspicuous manner when and wherever an explosive powered tool is used (Regulation 19(2));
- (o) A register for recording of findings by the competent person appointed to inspect construction vehicles and mobile plant (Regulation 21(1)(j)).

POHS.9 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

For this contract the Contractor will be the mandatory of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHS Act 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of employer in his own right in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHS Act 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2003.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) to confirm his status as mandatory (employer) for the contract under consideration.

The Contractor's duties and responsibilities are clearly set out in the Construction Regulations 2003, and are not repeated in detail but some important aspects are highlighted hereafter, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities in terms of the Construction Regulations.

(a) Contractor's position in relation to the Employer (Client) (Regulation 4)

In accordance with Section 4 of the Regulations, the Contractor shall liaise closely with the Employer or the Engineer on behalf of the Employer, to ensure that all requirements of the Act and the Regulations are met and complied with.

(b) The Principal Contractor and Contractor (Regulation 5)

The Contractor is in terms of the definition in Regulation 2(b) the equivalent of Principle Contractor as defined in the Construction Regulations, and he shall comply with all the provisions of Regulation 5.

Any subcontractors employed by the Contractor must be appointed in writing, setting out the terms of the appointment in respect of health and safety. An independent subcontractor shall however provide and demonstrate to the Contractor a suitable, acceptable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan before commencement of the subcontract. In the absence of such a health and safety plan the subcontractor shall undertake in writing that he will comply with the Contractor's safety plan, the health and safety specifications of the Employer and the Construction Regulations 2003.

(c) Supervision of construction work (Regulation 6)

The Contractor shall appoint the safety and other personnel and employees as required in terms of Regulation 6 and as set out in paragraph 7 above. Appointment of those personnel and employees does not relieve the Contractor from any of the obligations under Regulation 6.

(d) Risk assessment (Regulation 7)

The Contractor shall have the risk assessment made as set out in paragraph 7 above before commencement of the work and it must be available on site for inspection at all times. The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or health and safety representative(s) etc. on a regular basis to ensure that all employees, including subcontractors under his control, are informed and trained by a competent person regarding health hazards and related work procedures.

No subcontractor, employee or visitor shall be allowed to enter the site of works without prior health and safety induction training, all as specified in Regulation 7.

(e) Fall protection (Regulation 8)

Fall protection, if applicable to this contract shall comply in all respects with Regulation 8 of the Construction Regulations.

(f) Structures (Regulation 9)

The Contractor will be liable for all claims arising from collapse or failure of structures if he failed to comply with all the specifications, project specifications and drawings related to the structures, unless it can be proved that such collapse or failure can be attributed to faulty design or insufficient design standards on which the specifications and the drawings are based.

In addition the Contractor shall comply with all aspects of Regulation 9 of the Construction Regulations.

(g) Formwork and support work (Regulation 10)

The Contractor will be responsible for the adequate design of all formwork and support structures by a competent person.

All drawings pertaining to formwork shall be kept on site and all equipment and materials used in formwork, shall be carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person.

The provisions of Regulation 10 of the Construction Regulations shall be followed in every detail.

(h) Excavation work (Regulation 11)

It is essential that the Contractor shall follow the instructions and precautions in the Standard Specifications and Project Specifications as well as the provisions of the Construction Regulations to the letter as unsafe excavations can be a major hazard on any construction site. The Contractor shall therefore ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person, that inspections are carried out by a Professional Engineer or Technologist, and that all work is done in such a manner that no hazards are created by unsafe excavations and working conditions.

Supervision by a competent person will not relieve the Contractor from any of his duties and responsibilities under Regulation 11 of the Construction Regulations.

(i) Demolition work (Regulation 12)

Whenever demolition work is included in a contract, the Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of Regulation 12 of the Construction Regulations. The fact that a competent person has to be appointed by the Contractor does not

relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities in respect of safety of demolition work.

(j) Tunneling (Regulation 13)

The Contractor shall comply with Regulation 13 wherever tunneling of any kind is involved.

(k) Scaffolding (Regulation 14)

The Contractor shall ensure that all the provisions of Regulation 14 of the Construction Regulations are complied with. [Note: Reference in the Regulations to “Section 44 of the Act” should read “Section 43 of the Act”].

(l) Suspended platforms (Regulation 15)

Wherever suspended platforms will be necessary on any contract, the Contractor shall ensure that copies of the system design issued by a Professional Engineer are submitted to the Engineer for inspection and approval. The Contractor shall appoint competent persons as supervisors and competent scaffold erectors, operators and inspectors and ensure that all work related to suspended platforms are done in accordance with Regulation 15 of the Construction Regulations.

(m) Boatswain’s chains (Regulation 16)

Where boatswain’s chains are required on the construction site, the Contractor shall comply with Regulation 16.

(n) Material Hoists (Regulation 17)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Regulation 17 to the letter.

(o) Batch plants (Regulation 18)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines, lifting tackle, conveyors, etc. used in the operation of a batch plant shall comply with, and that all operators, supervisors and employees are strictly held to the provisions of Regulation 18. The Contractor shall ensure that the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986), the Driven Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R295 of 26/2/1988) and the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2271 of 11/10/1995) are adhered to by all involved.

In terms of the Regulations, records of repairs and maintenance shall be kept on site.

(p) Explosive powered tools (Regulation 19)

The Contractor shall ensure that, wherever explosive-powered tools are required to be used, all safety provisions of Regulation 19 are complied with.

It is especially important that warning notices are displayed and that the issue and return of cartridges and spent cartridges be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(q) Cranes (Regulation 20)

Wherever the use of tower cranes becomes necessary, the provisions of Regulation 20 shall be complied with.

(r) Construction vehicles And mobile plant (Regulation 21)

The Contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and plant are in good working condition and safe for use, and that they are used in accordance with their design and intended use. The vehicles and plant shall only be operated by workers or operators who have received appropriate training, all in accordance with all the requirements of Regulation 21.

All vehicles and plant must be inspected on a daily basis, prior to use, by a competent person and the findings must be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(s) Electrical installation and machinery on construction sites (Regulation 22)

The Contractor shall comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2920 of 23 October 1992) and the Electrical Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R1953 of 12 August 1993). Before commencement of construction, the Contractor shall take adequate steps to ascertain the presence of, and guard against dangers and hazards due to electrical cables and apparatus under, over or on the site.

All temporary electrical installations on the site shall be under the control of a competent person, without relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the health and safety of all workers and persons on site in terms of Regulation 22.

(t) Use of temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites (Regulation 23)

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) and all the provisions of Regulation 23 of the Construction Regulations to ensure a safe and hazard-free environment to all workers and other persons on site.

(u) Water environments (Regulation 24)

Where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, the provisions of Regulation 24 shall apply.

(v) Housekeeping on Construction sites (Regulation 25)

Housekeeping on all construction sites shall be in accordance with the provisions of the environment Regulations for workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) and all the provisions of Regulation 25 of the Construction Regulations.

(w) Stacking and storage on construction sites (Regulation 26)

The provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) as well as all the provisions Regulation 26 of the Construction Regulations shall apply.

(x) Fire precautions on construction sites (Regulation 27)

The provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) shall apply.

In addition the necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the incidence of fires, to provide adequate and sufficient fire protection equipment, sirens, escape routes etc. all in accordance with Regulation 27 of the Construction Regulations.

(y) Construction welfare facilities (Regulation 28)

The Contractor shall comply with the construction site provisions as in the Facilities Regulations (Government Notice R1593 of 12 August 1988) and the provisions of Regulation 28 of the Construction Regulations.

(z) Non-compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003

The foregoing is a summary of parts of the Construction Regulations applicable to all construction projects.

The Contractor, as employer for the execution of the contract, shall ensure that all provisions of the Construction Regulations applicable to the contract under consideration are complied with to the letter.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Regulations 3 to 28 as listed in Regulation 30, he will be guilty of an offence and will be liable, upon conviction, to the fines or imprisonment as set out in Regulation 30.

The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations as ignorance of the Act and the

Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.

POHS.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

10.1 Principles

It is a condition of this contract that Contractors, who submit tenders for this contract, shall make provision in their tenders for the cost of all health and safety measures during the construction process. All associated activities and expenditure are deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(a) Safety personnel

The Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officer, Health and Safety Representatives, Health and Safety Committee and Competent Persons referred to in clauses 7.1 to 7.5 shall be members of the Contractor's personnel, and no additional payment will be made for the appointment of such safety personnel.

(b) Records and Registers

The keeping of health and safety-related records and registers as described in 8 is regarded as a normal duty of the Contractor for which no additional payment will be considered, and which is deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

PG GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

PG1 SCOPE

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed

by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

PG2 PRECEDENCE

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

PG3 HAND EXCAVATEABLE MATERIAL

Hand excavateable material is material:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be molded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumbnail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be molded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumbnail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

PG4 TRENCH EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

PG5 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLING TO TRENCHES (AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

PG6 EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

PG7 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

PG8 SHAPING

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

PG9 LOADING

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

PG10 HAUL

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

PG11 OFFLOADING

All material, however transported, is to be off- loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage

PG12 SPREADING

All material shall be spread by hand.

PG13 COMPACTION

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved.

PG14 GRASSING

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

PG15 STONE PITCHING AND RUBBLE CONCRETE MASONRY

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

PG16 MANUFACTURED ELEMENTS

Elements manufactured or designed by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. In addition the items shall be large enough so that four workers can conveniently and simultaneously acquire a proper hand hold on them.

PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION

C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN

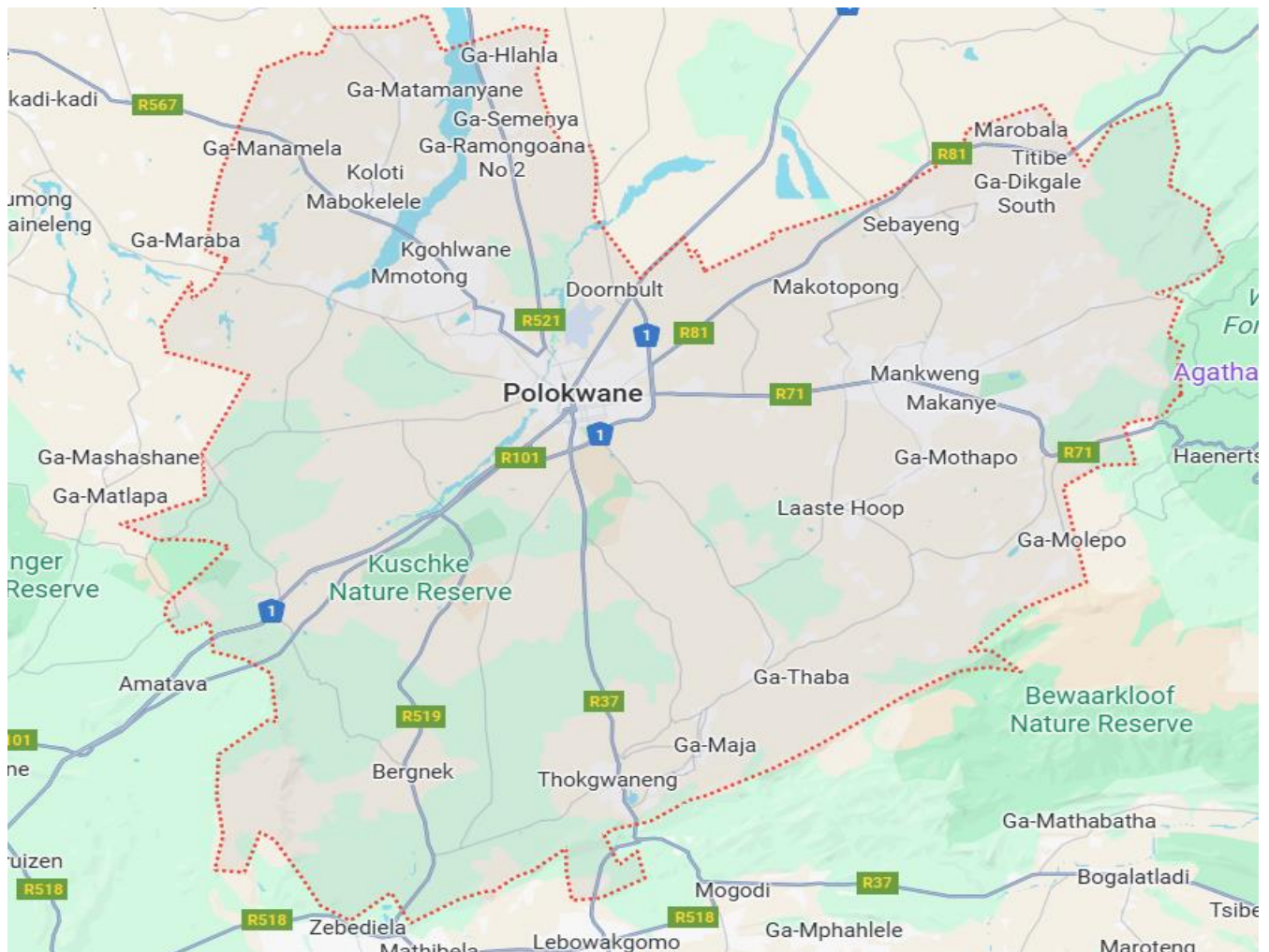
C4.2: BID DRAWING (NA)

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN



PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (10) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS
Bid Number: PM14-25/26

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: THE APPOINTMENT PANEL OF CONTRACTORS (20) FOR CONSTRUCTION OF BUILDING AND FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE IN POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY ON AN AS AND WHEN REQUIRED BASIS FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS

C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.2 BID DRAWING

NA